西方文化风情路·

英　国　篇

总主编　孔翔兰　赵东林
主　编　张菊荣
副主编　石雯君　周俊佑　张锐　张萌萌　毛竹青

西北工業大學出版社

【内容简介】 本书是一本有关英国文化的休闲趣味读本，共分11章，内容涉及英国的王室、首相、法律、教育、科技、文学、体育、音乐、生活、美景、休闲购物等方面。中英文兼备，附有插图，并辅以英语语言知识练习。

本书不仅适用于大中专和高等院校的(非)英语专业学生、英语自学者及英语教师阅读，还可供广大英语爱好者、出国人员、外贸工作者参考使用。

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

西方文化风情路·英国篇：英文/孔翔兰，赵东林主编；张菊荣分册主编．—西安：西北工业大学出版社，2007.2

ISBN 978-7-5612-2071-9

Ⅰ．西…　Ⅱ．①孔…②赵…③张…　Ⅲ．①英语—语言读物　②英国—概况　Ⅳ．H319.4：K

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2007)第011717号

出版发行：西北工业大学出版社
通信地址：西安市友谊西路127号　　邮编：710072
电　　话：(029)88493844　88491757
网　　址：www.nwpup.com
印 刷 者：陕西宝石兰印务有限责任公司
开　　本：787 mm×960 mm　1/16
印　　张：66.75
字　　数：1 411千字
版　　次：2007年2月第1版　　2007年2月第1次印刷
定　　价：98.00元(本册：20.00元)

总编致辞

欢迎踏上“西方文化精点＋英语语言学习”双收路！

→起点小聚——风情路特色

第一站—— 欧洲文化风情

第二站—— 英国文化风情

第三站—— 美国文化风情

第四站—— 加拿大文化风情

第五站—— 澳大利亚文化风情

总主编：孔翔兰　赵东林

2007 年 1 月

总 序

海纳百川　有容乃大

大千世界洋溢着勃勃生机的文化精点，五彩缤纷，闪耀着迷人的魅力。文化之魂静悄悄地无处不在、无时不有。文化对于社会事物，犹如水和空气融于万物之中。

从历史上看，文化的交流与变异是带有普遍性的一种规律，或者说文化进步和发展的动力正源自文化之间的交流。没有文化的交流和碰撞，也就没有文化的创新，没有文化发展的活力，文化就会走向胶柱鼓瑟或故步自封，就会出现文化断层和断裂，并最终导致灭亡，如玛雅文明的覆亡，就是一个先例。在当今开放的世界上，不同文化之间的相互影响、渗透，甚至融合，不仅是不可避免的，也是十分必要的。而文化的交流和碰撞，不仅不会影响民族文化的独立发展，而且还会给它增加新的刺激和发展活力。美国著名文化人类学家基辛曾指出："文化的歧异多端是一项极其重要的人类资源。一旦去除了文化的差异，出现了一个一致的世界文化——虽然若干政治整合的问题得以解决——就可能会剥夺了人类一切智慧和理想的源泉，以及充满分歧与选择的各种可能性。演化性适应的重要秘诀之一就是多样性，……去除了人类的多样性可能到最后会付出持续的意想不到的代价。维持世界秩序并保存文化多元化的问题，这就是一个我们面临，但想象不出解决办法的问题。"（《当代文化人类学概要》第 283 页，浙江人民出版社，1986 年）这就是说，没有文化的冲突和碰撞，就不会有文化的活力。碰撞形成文化的张力，形成文化发展的动力。一个民族失去了这种文化的交流和碰撞，就会被后起的文明所取代或摧毁，而沦为考古学的对象。

今天，我们面临着“信息社会”、“知识经济”、“网络文化”的急切呼唤和巨大挑战，信息文明将加强人与人的交流和情感交融，促进文化的多元化和多样性。这既给我们广泛吸取外民族优秀文明成果带来了新的机遇，也使我们在保持民族文化特色方面面临考验。

为此，一方面，我们要发扬中国传统文化中厚德载物的优良传统，以更加开放的胸襟，大智大勇地走向世界，积极吸收人类所创造的一切优秀文化成果，另一方面，又不能盲目地学，不能一切照抄，必须有分析有批判地学，海纳百川而不浑浊，兼收并蓄而不失自我。面对文化发展不平衡的现实，尤其要珍视中华民族文化的独特性，有选择，有拒绝，警惕文化殖民主义或文化霸权主义，坚决捍卫自己的文化传统及其独特价值。只有牢牢地立足于中华民族自己的文化根基，弘扬光大其精华，抛弃其糟粕，才能保持我们民族精神的永久活力。那种全盘抛弃传统文化，不但是不可取的，也是不可能的。

中国人是善于向外国学习的。从西汉末开始传入中国的印度佛教，历经魏晋南北朝时期，至唐朝时形成鼎盛局面。然而中国人对外来的佛教并不照搬照抄，而是加以消化吸收、加工改造，形成了中国的佛教，如天台宗、华严宗、禅宗等。到了宋代，中国化的佛教的某些内容和思维方式被儒学吸收，并加以融合，于是形成了被称为新儒学（理学）的思想理论体系。今天，我们在向西方学习中，应该把讲究批判探索、严谨求实、力图把握事物本来面目的近代科学精神和追求价值理想、道德情怀、对美的向往并付诸善的实践的中国传统文化有机结合起来，以使中国文化达到既强调科学精神，又不失人文情怀的崭新境地。

本套系列丛书的作者不仅旁征博引大量文史资料，以极为丰富的信息量，突出表现人类文化精粹，不乏真知灼见，不落俗套，使丛书逻辑严谨，行文流畅，形式新颖，图文并茂。在结构安排、正副标题的设计和遣词造句等方面颇具匠心、一丝不苟，语言上也是文风清新，文采盎然，妙语连珠，意简言赅，可以认为这是一套思想文化内涵极其丰富，可读性、实践性俱佳的成功之作。特此向大家推荐。

何　静[①]

2007 年 1 月

① 空军工程大学教授，硕士研究生导师，全军院校大学语文（人文）教学指导组及专业组组长。

前 言

本书带你走进英国，了解这一西方文明国度的林林总总，感受其现代生活的方方面面。这里居住着现存最古老的王族，产生了第一部资本主义宪法《自由大宪章》，培育了文学巨匠莎士比亚、科学巨人牛顿和达尔文，诞生了大闹人间的多利羊，涌现了引领摇滚潮流的披头士和滚石，可见其古老的魅力和年轻的活力。

本书内容包含古老的王族、唐宁街10号的主人们、久负盛誉的英国教育、科技改变世界、打败时间的文字、体坛风云、雅俗共享的音乐殿堂、决定国运的历史时刻、多彩生活、迷倒众生的英伦美景等10个景区以及教你“吃”、“喝”、“玩”、“乐”在英国的休闲特区，令你充分享受其丰富多彩的文化内涵和迷人风采。

风景区中的每个景点采用“引言”、“精点欣赏”和“汉语参考”的形式，其后还针对英文原文为你准备了“驿站小憩”和“阅读加油站”，既有对景点内容的阐释，又有对核心词语学习的引申，更有对相关知识点的扩充，内容既深刻又丰富。

衷心地欢迎你踏上这一文化之旅！

编　者

2007年1月

目 录

文化风景区 1　古老的王族 …… 1

精点 1　永失我爱——“英格兰玫瑰” …… 1
精点 2　玛丽为何“血腥”? …… 6
精点 3　处乱不惊的“处女女王” …… 9
精点 4　我征服了我为王 …… 13
精点 5　铁腕君主与幸福女人 …… 18

文化风景区 2　唐宁街 10 号的主人们 …… 23

精点 1　受命于危难的英勇斗士 …… 23
精点 2　颠覆世俗的“铁娘子” …… 28
精点 3　军事奇才,无冕之王 …… 32
精点 4　少年得意,敢为人先 …… 36

文化风景区 3　久负盛誉的英国教育 …… 40

精点 1　学体双绝的牛津 …… 40
精点 2　诺贝尔奖得主的摇篮 …… 44
精点 3　皇家的学院——伊顿公学 …… 47
精点 4　私立教育——真的物有所值吗? …… 51

文化风景区 4　科技改变世界 …… 55

精点 1　站在巨人肩上,创造举世成就 …… 55
精点 2　“亵渎神灵”的进化论 …… 58
精点 3　机会留给有准备的头脑 …… 62

精点4 轮椅上的“巨人” …… 65
精点5 大闹人间的“多利羊” …… 68

文化风景区5 打败时间的文字 …… 72

精点1 诗歌之父——乔叟 …… 72
精点2 文学巨匠——莎士比亚 …… 75
精点3 小说之父——笛福 …… 77
精点4 往昔浪漫诗风 …… 81
精点5 文坛三姐妹 …… 86

文化风景区6 体坛风云 …… 90

精点1 足球的宠儿——贝克汉姆 …… 90
精点2 白衣绅士的休闲——板球 …… 93
精点3 保守绅士的狂欢——赛马 …… 96
精点4 网坛顶级赛事——温网 …… 99
精点5 力量的角逐——英式橄榄球 …… 102

文化风景区7 决定国运的历史时刻 …… 106

精点1 英国自由的奠基石 …… 106
精点2 奏响内战的凯歌 …… 111
精点3 自由的呐喊 …… 115
精点4 “光荣革命”结硕果 …… 119
精点5 皇帝宝座谁来坐？ …… 122

文化风景区8 雅俗共享的音乐殿堂 …… 126

精点1 摇滚王朝披头 …… 126
精点2 宝刀不老，再现辉煌——滚石乐队 …… 130
精点3 不朽的摇滚英雄——列侬 …… 134
精点4 植根莎翁文化沃土，弘扬经典民族艺术 …… 138
精点5 英国“王牌”——BBC交响乐团 …… 142

文化风景区9 多彩生活 …… 147

精点1 着格子裙的苏格兰男人 …… 147
精点2 浸透心灵的乐声——苏格兰风笛 …… 150
精点3 英国皇室的御用汽车——宾利 …… 153

精点 4　“红”与“黑”伴我行 …… 156
精点 5　掩藏外表，放纵心情 …… 159

文化风景区 10　迷倒众生的英伦美景 …… 164

精点 1　“大笨钟”不笨 …… 164
精点 2　到皇家去“做客”——探寻白金汉宫 …… 168
精点 3　温莎城堡中的故事 …… 171
精点 4　“不敢高声语，恐惊天上人”——探访西敏寺 …… 175
精点 5　“湖光山色”看英伦——英格兰湖区 …… 179

休闲特区　吃喝玩乐尽享受 …… 183

特区 1　让人眼馋口涎的英国菜 …… 183
特区 2　何以娱乐，唯有酒吧 …… 187
特区 3　时尚魅力迷人眼 …… 190
特区 4　百年经典芭宝丽 …… 194
特区 5　巴斯城里泡个澡 …… 197

文化风景区 1

古老的王族

英国王室是现存最古老的王族，翻开王室历史，这里有权利力和欲望的争斗，有君王的威严与使命，也有儿女情长，历史的车轮在前进，生生不息，代代不止，如今君主的绝对权力逐渐削弱。回首爱恨交加的往事，或感人肺腑，或令人震撼，交汇成难以割舍的王室情结，因而也就有了它存在的理由。

精点 1　永失我爱——“英格兰玫瑰”

戴安娜王妃是美丽的，更是富有爱心的。她总是默默地、真诚地去关爱那些常人不愿接近的弱势群体，照片上的她紧紧抓住爱滋病患儿的手，表情肃穆而凝重，这些并不是每一个身份尊贵的女性都能够做到的，也不是每一个远离世俗惊扰的普通女性能够做到的。她心系穷苦大众，被称颂为“人民的王妃”。

她的离去太过突然，全世界直到现在仍为失去一位杰出的女性而婉惜。著名英国歌手艾尔顿·约翰写下一首歌悼念王妃的早逝，并将她比做“英格兰玫瑰”，以表达对她的崇敬和感激之深。

英年早逝的戴安娜王妃，一如英国国花“英格兰玫瑰”，花虽落而余香留，她的美貌和爱心将永驻人们的心中。

精点欣赏

Like the candle in the wind sung by Elton John

Goodbye England's rose;
May you ever grow in our hearts.
You were the grace that placed itself where lives were torn apart.
You called out to our country,
And you whispered to those in pain.
Now you belong to heaven,
And the stars spell out your name.
And it seems to me you lived your life like a candle in the wind:
Never fading with the sunset when the rain set in.

And your footsteps will always fall here,
along England's greenest hills;
Your candle's burned out long before your legend ever will.
Loveliness we've lost;
These empty days without your smile.
This torch we'll always carry for our nation's golden child.
And even though we try,
the truth brings us to tears;
All our words cannot express the joy you brought us through the years.

Goodbye England's rose,
from a country lost without your soul,
Who'll miss the wings of your compassion more than you'll ever know.

《风中之烛》 演唱:艾尔顿·约翰

别了英格兰的玫瑰,
如你曾在我们心中滋长,
你以天使之姿,
来到人性扭曲的地方。
你唤醒祖国,
回应受苦者的呼号,
此刻你复归天国,

让满天星斗把你轻唤。
你知道你的人生，
仿如风中之烛；
雨水把你扑熄，但不会如日落退色；

你的足迹深植，
印在英国最青葱的山头；
你的蜡烛虽已熄灭，
你的传奇永存不息。
永失我爱，
空虚日子没有你的笑容。
这支火炬常带在身旁，
传给祖国的未来希望。
不管如何尝试，
事实教人无法泪止；
纵有千言万语，
言不尽经年给我们欢乐的你。

别了英格兰的玫瑰，
你别了祖国灵魂依旧在，
怀念那悲天悯人之心，
比你想象的更甚。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

England's Rose 这里用来代表 Diana 王妃，rose 是英国的国花

itself；grace，“仁慈，怜悯”，这里是说后来戴安娜王妃极力从事慈善工作

spell something out 拼出某字

set in（雨，坏天气，传染病等）开始可能持续下去

Your candle's burned out long before Your legend ever will. 蜡烛终会燃尽，你的传奇却将永世不朽。其实这里是说 Your candle's burned out long before but Your legend ever will be there.

loveliness 指戴安娜王妃

golden child 备受尊崇的人

the wings of your compassion 悲悯的翅膀，把戴安娜比喻成一个善良有悲悯之心的天使

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. a bed of roses	A. 空手的，徒手的
2. not all roses	B. 雄辩的
3. empty-handed	C. 不尽如人意，不尽善尽美
4. empty-headed	D. 坚决反对
5. golden-mouthed	E. 快乐的人生，悠哉游哉的生活
6. set oneself up as	F. 轻视
7. set oneself against	G. 没有头脑
8. set light by	H. 开始；散布（谣言等）；着手
9. set forth	I. 动身起程
10. set back	J. （把钟等）往回拨；推迟
11. set about	K. 使燃烧，点燃
12. set fire to	I. 以……自居

（KEYS：1—E，2—C，3—A，4—G，5—B，6—I，7—D，8—F，9—I，10—J，11—H，12—K）

词汇万花筒——有关 tear 的习惯用语

tears of joy/ happiness 喜悦/幸福的泪花
wipe away one's tears 擦掉眼泪
answer in tears 含泪相答
brush the tears away 挥泪
drop/shed tears 掉泪
dry one's tears 擦干……的眼泪
move sb. to tears 使某人感动得流泪
reduce sb. to tears 使某人流泪
a tear shell 催泪弹
be in tears 正哭着
burst into tears 突然哭起来
crocodile tear 鳄鱼的眼泪（假哭，假慈悲）

阅读加油站 —— 无可奈何花落去：伊丽莎白二世

Elizabeth was not the immediate heir to the throne at birth. The course of her life was changed forever in December 1936 when her uncle, King Edward Ⅷ, abdicated in a scandal over his love affair with American divorcee Wallis Simpson. Her shy stuttering father became King George Ⅵ.

She was thirteen years old when World War Ⅱ broke out, and she and her younger sister were evacuated to *Windsor Castle*, Berkshire. In 1945, she joined the Women's Auxiliary Territorial Service and was trained as a driver. She was the first, and so far only, female member of the royal family to actually serve in the armed forces, though other royal women have been given honorary ranks.

She married Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, in 1947, and a year later gave birth to a son, Charles. In 1950 she gave birth to a daughter, Anne. Elizabeth succeeded to the throne on the death of her father in February 1952. A second son, Andrew, was born to Elizabeth in 1960 and a third, Edward, in 1964.

Elizabeth's reign has been marked by vast changes in the lives of her people and in the power and prestige of her nation. The royal family has also undergone changes during Elizabeth's reign. She has stood all the difficulties and remains a remarkably popular and respected figure.

On Friday, 21 April 2006, the Queen turned 80, making her the third oldest reigning monarch in British and Commonwealth history. She has begun to hand over some public duties to her children, as well as to other members of the royal family. It is believed by both the press and palace insiders that Prince Charles will start to perform many of the day-to-day duties of the Monarch, while the Queen will effectively go into "retirement."

Elizabeth's public image has softened noticeably in recent years, particularly since the death of the Queen Mother. Although she remains reserved in public, she has been seen laughing and smiling much more than in years past, and, to the shock of many, she shed tears during emotional occasions such as at Remembrance Day services, the memorial service at St Paul's Cathedral for those killed in the September 11, 2001 attacks, and in Normandy, for the 60th anniversary of D-Day, where she addressed the Canadian troops.

Queen Elizabeth has never suffered from severe public disapproval. However, in 1997, she and other members of the Royal Family were perceived in the British tabloid press as cold and unfeeling when they did not participate in the public outpouring of grief at the death of Diana, Princess of Wales. It is widely believed that

Elizabeth held negative feelings towards Diana and thought that she had damaged the institution of the monarchy. However, the Queen did bow to Diana's coffin as it passed Buckingham Palace, something unprecedented and unexpected, and gave a live television broadcast as well.

精点 2 玛丽为何"血腥"?

她是英国历史上第一位女王,登基时已经 37 岁。她是天主教中的极端强硬派,上台后大肆杀戮新教徒,在历史上被称为"血腥玛丽"(Bloody Mary)。

精点欣赏

Mary I, daughter of Henry Ⅷ and Catherine of Aragon, was born in 1516 and suffered through a terrible childhood of neglect, intolerance, and ill-health.

She lived a quiet life as a royal princess until about 1527 when the king began to seek annulment of his marriage to her mother. Since Catherine had not produced a male heir, Henry feared that if Mary inherited the throne civil war might result.

After her brother Edward Ⅵ's death, a faction of Protestant nobles tried to put Lady Jane Grey, a descendant of Henry Ⅷ's younger sister, or the "nine day queen", on the throne. But the country remained devoted to Mary. She was proclaimed Queen and began her tumultuous reign at 37 years of age only after a handful of executions, including Lady Jane.

Mary was a staunch catholic from birth, constantly resisting pressure from others to renounce her faith, a request she steadfastly refused. After ascending the throne, Mary's first act was to repeal the Protestant legislation of her brother, Edward Ⅵ, hurling England into a phase of severe religious persecution. Her major goal was the re-establishment of Catholicism in England, a goal to which she was totally committed. Persecution came more from a desire for purity in faith than from vengeance, yet the fact remains that nearly 300 people were burned at the stake for heresy, earning Mary the nickname, "Bloody Mary." Because of this, she was never really able to gain the support of nobles and most of her countrymen.

Her marriage to the militant Catholic Philip at the age of 37 was again designed to enforce Roman Catholicism on the realm. She met with resistance at every

level of society as the English people because they viewed Spain as an archenemy of England. Philip II, cold and indifferent to both Mary and her realm, remained in England for only a short time. He coerced Mary to enter into war with France, resulting in defeat and the loss of the last English continental possession, Calais. With the retirement of his father, Charles V of the Holy Roman Empire, Philip returned to Spain; Mary died a mere ten months later.

England suffered during the reign of Mary I: the economy was in ruin, religious dissent reached a zenith and England lost her last continental territory. Jane Austen wrote this rather scathing commentary about Mary: "This woman had the good luck of being advanced to the throne of England, in spite of the superior pretensions, Merit and Beauty of her Cousins Mary Queen of Scotland and Jane Grey. Nor can I pity the Kingdom for the misfortunes they experienced during her reign, since they fully deserved them ...."

玛丽一世是亨利八世和阿拉贡公主凯瑟琳的女儿，在 30 多年的时间里，她一直忍受着父王对她时晴时阴的态度，溺爱、恐吓和漠不关心经常交替上演，直到他去世她才得以松口气。

1547 年亨利八世去世，他唯一的儿子、也是玛丽同父异母的弟弟爱德华六世继位，时年仅 10 岁，因其身体孱弱，6 年后病死。玛丽继任王位，她是天主教徒，作为被亨利八世杀掉的第一位王后的女儿，她认为母亲的死及自己遭受的苦难同新教有关，同时她又嫁给了西班牙王子、笃信天主教的菲力（后来成为西班牙国王菲力二世）。大权在手，她对新教徒进行残酷镇压，短短 3 年间，伦敦等地就被她烧死 300 多人，史称"血腥玛丽"。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

intolerance **不容忍**

annulment **废除，取消，（法院对婚姻等）判决无效**

faction **小集团，宗派，派系**

tumultuous **骚乱的，吵闹的，混乱的、无序的或喧哗的**

execution **处决，处死**

staunch **忠诚可靠的；坚定的**

steadfastly **踏实地，不变地**

repeal **废除（法令）；取消；作废**

hurling **迫使；猛地推进**

vengeance **报复；复仇**

heresy 异教;异端;邪说
militant 好战的;富于侵略性的
archenemy 主要敌人

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. renounce one's claim to	A. 信仰的单纯
2. renounced one's religion	B. 老实地;诚恳地
3. hurl insults/ curses	C. 信任
4. reached a zenith	D. 宣布背弃信仰
5. purity in faith	E. 宣布正式放弃……权
6. have faith in	F. 达到顶峰
7. keep faith with	G. 大声谩骂
8. in good faith	H. 强迫
9. with a vengeance	I. 持异议;不同意;意见不一致
10. be burned at the stake	J. 猛烈的;激烈的;极度地
11. coerce sb. into doing	K. 被绑在火刑柱上烧死
12. dissent from	L. 守信

(KEYS: 1—E, 2—D, 3—G, 4—F, 5—A, 6—C, 7—I, 8—B, 9—J, 10— K, 11—H, 12—I)

词汇万花筒——有关"登基"的词语

crown the king/queen 加冕国王/女王
succeeding to the throne 继承皇位
inherited the throne 继承皇位
put . . . on the throne 把……送上皇位
ascending the throne 登基
be advanced to the throne 被推上王位
accession to the throne 即位
at one's coronation 在加冕典礼上

阅读加油站——亨利八世:要离婚不要罗马教廷

The young Prince Henry, the second son of Henry Ⅶ and Elizabeth of York was born on 28 June 1491 at Greenwich.

Henry had a very spoilt childhood as you might expect of a Royal Prince. So spoiled was he that he even had his own "whipping boy" who was punished every time Henry did something wrong!

After his elder brother died, Henry became next in line to be King. His father died in 1509 and the 18-year-old Prince became King.

Henry was vigorous and hansome. He was an incredible athelete and loved jousting and hunting. He was very clever also, he was good at latin, maths, astronomy, cosmology and music. Henry was famous for his love of music. He was a keen musician, composer and singer.

He was a very well-educated man, he spoke 4 languages, wrote poetry, and knew a lot about religion.

He was excellent at many sports. It is said that he could use a bow and arrow better than any man in England. (Perhaps no other man dared to beat him). He was famous for wrestling and loved hunting stags in the forests which still covered most of England. He played a game very like tennis.

But he was also a terrible and cruel King. He executed (had killed) anyone who disagreed with him (including two of his wives !) When he became King the country was Catholic and was controlled by the Pope in Rome. When the Pope wouldn't let Henry get divorced from his first wife, Henry made himself head of the church in England instead and gave himself the divorce he wanted.

Later Henry closed all the Monasteries and Nunneries in England and took all the money from the Monks and Nuns. He literally threw all of them out onto the streets to beg and gave their Monasteries to his friends for fine houses. This time was called the Reformation.

精点 3　处乱不惊的"处女女王"

都铎王朝(Tudor Reign)**末期，伊丽莎白一世**(Elizabeth Ⅰ)**继承了一个混乱不堪的王国，但她凭借着自己的沉着、精明以及政治上的敏锐，成功地统治了大英帝国** 45 **年，是史学界公认的英格兰历代最伟大的君主之一，也是对世界历史影响最大的人物之一。**

精点欣赏

The daughter of King Henry Ⅷ and his second wife Anne Boleyn, Queen Elizabeth Ⅰ reigned England from 1558 1603. Her reign was marked by several plots to overthrow her, the execution of Mary Queen of Scots (1587), the defeat of the Spanish Armada (1588), and domestic prosperity and literary achievement.

Elizabeth I — the last Tudor monarch — was born at Greenwich on 7 September 1533. Her early life was full of uncertainties, and her chances of succeeding to the throne seemed very slight once her half-brother Edward was born in 1537. She was then third in line behind

her Roman Catholic half-sister, Princess Mary.

Elizabeth succeeded to the throne on her half-sister's death in November 1558. She was very well-educated (fluent in six languages), and had inherited intelligence, determination and shrewdness from both parents.

Her 45-year reign is generally considered one of the most glorious in English history. During it a secure Church of England was established. Elizabeth herself refused to "make windows into men's souls ... there is only one Jesus Christ and all the rest is a dispute over trifles"; she asked for outward uniformity.

Elizabeth's reign also saw many brave voyages of discovery. These expeditions prepared England for an age of colonisation and trade expansion, which Elizabeth herself recognised by establishing the East India Company in 1600.

The arts flourished during Elizabeth's reign. Country houses such as Longleat and Hardwick Hall were built, miniature painting reached its high point, theatres thrived — the Queen attended the first performance of Shakespeare's *A Midsummer Night's Dream*.

In 1588, aided by bad weather, the English navy scored a great victory over the Spanish invasion fleet of around 130 ships — the Armada. The Armada was intended to overthrow the Queen and re-establish Roman Catholicism by conquest, as Philip Ⅱ believed he had a claim to the English throne through his marriage to Mary.

Elizabeth chose never to marry. If she had chosen a foreign prince, he would have drawn England into foreign policies for his own advantages; marrying a fellow countryman could have drawn the Queen into factional infighting. Elizabeth used her marriage prospects as a political tool in foreign and domestic policies.

However, the "Virgin Queen" was presented as a selfless woman who sacrificed personal happiness for the good of the nation, to which she was, in essence, "married."

Late in her reign, she addressed Parliament in the so-called "Golden Speech" of 1601 when she told MPs: "There is no jewel, be it of never so high a price, which I set before this jewel; I mean your love." She seems to have been very popular with the vast majority of her subjects.

Overall, Elizabeth's always shrewd and, when necessary, decisive leadership brought successes during a period of great danger both at home and abroad. She died at Richmond Palace on 24 March, 1603, having become a legend in her lifetime. The date of her accession was a national holiday for two hundred years.

伊丽莎白一世是亨利八世同第二个王后安娜生的女儿，她天资聪颖，凭着过人的智慧周旋

于各种政治力量之间，取得稳定和平衡。

她对天主教徒采取宽容的政策："只有一个耶稣基督，这是唯一的信仰，其余的一切争论都是小事"，在她统治期间，新教徒和天主教徒之间的仇恨得到缓解，英格兰保持了民族的统一。她积极扶持文学艺术。出于政治力量平衡的考虑，伊丽莎白始终没有结婚、没有子女，被称为"处女女王"。

在她统治时期，腥风血雨的英格兰大体稳定了，国力日益强盛，英国还击败了西班牙的"无敌舰队"，成为海上霸主，从偏安一隅的岛国成为欧洲先进，为未来"日不落"的大不列颠王国奠定了基础，确立了新教在英国、德国北部、荷兰以及后来的北美的主导地位。也是在这时，英格兰进入文艺复兴盛期，即以莎士比亚、斯宾塞、培根等一批巨人为代表的辉煌时代。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

uncertainties 易变性；不确定；怀疑

trifles 琐事，少量，小事

uniformity 同样，一式，一致，均匀

trade expansion 贸易扩张

flourish 繁荣，茂盛，繁盛

miniature painting 纤画，尺寸小巧的袖珍画

thrive 兴旺，繁荣，茁壮成长，旺盛

scored a great victory 获得巨大胜利

factional infighting 派别斗争

prospect 有希望的候选人；有希望获胜的人

sacrificed personal happiness 牺牲个人幸福

subject 臣服者，臣民

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. plotting to rob a bank	A. 光荣传统
2. an exciting plot	B. 政治上获胜
3. a plot to overthrow the government	C. 辉煌的成就
4. a glorious achievement	D. 推翻政府的阴谋
5. a glorious sunset	E. 美丽/壮丽的日落
6. glorious traditions	F. 战争中打胜
7. a crowning/convincing victory	G. 吸引人的情节
8. win victory in a war	H. 策划抢银行

续 表

9. earn a political victory	I. **值得同情的原因**
10. raise one's arms in victory	J. **易患感冒**
11. a subject for pity	K. **高举双手表示胜利**
12. to be subject to cold	L. **巨大的胜利**

(KEYS: 1—H, 2—G, 3—D, 4—C, 5—E, 6—A, 7—L, 8—F,9—B,10—K,11—I,12—J)

词汇万花筒——有关"王"的表达

crown prince **王储**

crown princess **女王储;王储妻子**

crown land **王室领地**

crown law [**英**]**刑法**

the British Crown **英国国王/女王**

the power of the crown **王权**

the French monarchs **法国历代国王**

heirs to throne **王位继承人**

a constitutional monarch **立宪制君主**

the sovereign of the seas **海上霸主**

the true sovereign of a country **国家的真正领袖**

阅读加油站——英国国教的建立

The Church of England traces its formal corporate history from the 597 mission, stresses its continuity and identity with the primitive universal Western church, and notes the consolidation of its particular independent and national character in the post—Revents of England. This interpretation is disputed by the Roman Catholic Church which sees the creation of the Church of England as marking a break with English Christianity prior to the Reformation.

Christianity arrived in Britain in the first or second centuries, and existed independently of the Church of Rome, as did many other Christian communities of that era.

The Pope sent Saint Augustine from Rome in the 6th to evangelize the Angles in (597). With the help of Christians already residing in Kent, he established his church in Canterbury, the former capital of Kent (it is now Maidstone), and became the first in the series of archbishops of Canterbury.

England adhered to the Roman Catholic Church for nearly a thousand years, before the church separated from Rome in 1534, during the reign of King Henry Ⅷ. A theological

separation had been foreshadowed by various movements within the English church such as the Lollards, but the English gained political support when Henry Ⅷ wanted his marriage to Catherine of Aragon annulled. Under pressure from Catherine's nephew Emperor Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor, Pope Clement Ⅶ refused the annulment.

Henry first asked for an annulment in 1527. After various failed initiatives he stepped up the pressure on Rome, in the summer of 1529, by compiling a manuscript from ancient sources proving in law that spiritual supremacy rested with the monarch, and demonstrating the illegality of Papal authority. In 1531 Henry first challenged the Pope when he demanded 100,000 pounds from the clergy in exchange for a royal pardon for their illegal jurisdiction. He also demanded that the clergy should recognise him as their sole protector and supreme head. The church in England recognised Henry Ⅷ as supreme head of the Church of England on February 11, 1531, however in 1532 he still continued to attempt to seek a compromise with the Pope.

Henry maintained a strong preference for the traditional Catholic practices and, during his reign, Protestant reformers were unable to make many changes to the practices of the Church of England. Under his son, Edward Ⅵ, the church became theologically more radical, before rejoining the Roman church during the reign of Queen Mary Ⅰ, in 1555. The settlement under Elizabeth Ⅰ (from 1558) of a mildly protestant, catholic, apostolic, and established church (i. e. subject to and part of the state) that accommodates a wide range of theological positions has essentially been its character since.

精点 4　我征服了我为王

他是一个私生子，年幼即位后多次受到暗杀阴谋的威胁；他出生于法国诺曼底公国，后来加冕为英格兰国王；他颁布《末日审判书》、大兴城堡 、派手下的骑士镇守各地，加强了封建统治，加剧了阶级对立。

精点欣赏

William, the illegitimate son of the Duke of Normandy, spent his first six years with his mother in Falaise and received the duchy of Normandy upon his father's death in 1035.

With many in his family eager to profit from his death, his childhood was dangerous: three of his guardians died violently and his tutor was murdered.

In 1042 he began to take more personal control, but his attempts to bring his subjects into line caused problems. From 1046 until 1055 he dealt with a series of baronial rebellions. In 1052, facing rebellions in eastern Normandy, he began conducting negotiations with his

cousin Edward the Confessor, King of England. William developed an ambition to become his kinsman's heir, encouraged by Edward, who possibly even promised him the throne in 1051.

Yet when Edward died childless in January 1066, Harold was himself crowned king. Furious, William decided on war. He landed in England on 28th September, establishing a bridgehead near Hastings.

Harold met him from Stamford Bridge. He arrived at Hastings late on 13th October, his troops tired. Early the next day William attacked. After a poor start, he rallied his troops. Harold's brothers were killed early in the battle; Harold fell towards dusk. On Christmas Day 1066 William was crowned.

The first years of his reign were spent quashing rebellions and securing his borders. He invaded Scotland in 1072 and Wales in 1081 and created special defensive 'marcher' counties along the borders. The kingdom safe, he spent most of his last 15 years in Normandy and left the government of England to bishops. To face a threatened Danish invasion, in 1086 he ordered a survey of the kingdom: this was to be Domesday Book, which catalogued the population of England and to this day serves as useful data for historians.

Abroad, William was threatened by an alliance of Philip I of France and William's son, Robert Curthose. In July 1087, while in Mantes, he was mortally wounded. He spent five weeks dying, attended by his younger sons, William Rufus and Henry. Robert was with Philip and William's anger resulted in his splitting his inheritance. In line with custom, Robert received William's French lands and titles, but England went to William Rufus.

As King of England William initiated or oversaw numerous changes, including an extensive plan of castle-building, among which the Tower of London and Battle Abbey, and a more rigidly structured system of feudal government than England had previously known. The Anglo-Saxon population was ruled primarily by William's Norman comrades, resulting in a gulf between two classes that took centuries to shrink.

One of King William's most significant acts was to commission the Domesday Survey.

1035 年，诺曼底公爵罗贝尔一世在去耶路撒冷朝圣的归途中去世，由于没有婚生子女，唯一的私生子威廉被立为诺曼底公爵。威廉出生于法国诺曼底公国的法莱斯，年幼即位后多次受到暗杀阴谋的威胁，由于母亲和法国国王亨利的保护，得以幸免。

威廉的表兄，英格兰国王爱德华早年许诺在自己去世后，将英格兰王位继承权转让给威廉。但是，爱德华死后，哈罗德二世继承英格兰王位，威廉坚持自己对英格兰王位的继承权，于是，在获得教皇亚历山大二世的圣十字旗帜后，出兵英格兰。

1066 年 9 月 28 日，诺曼人的舰队在英格兰登陆。在随后的黑斯廷斯战役中，诺曼底军队击败盎格鲁-撒克逊军队，并杀死了哈罗德二世，随后占领了伦敦。12 月 25 日，威廉在威斯敏斯特教堂加冕为英格兰国王，诺曼王朝开始。

威廉一世即位后，为了镇压国内盎格鲁-撒克逊人的叛乱，将英国的 1/5 土地作为自己的领地，手下的骑士封为男爵，分别派驻各地镇守，并在全国修建了很多城堡，伦敦塔和温莎城堡都是在那个时期修建的。

为了掌握全国的人口和土地分配情况，威廉一世在 1085 和 1086 派人调查整个英格兰地区贵族和自耕农土地的实际情况及经济力量，颁布了被称为《末日审判书》的土地账簿。

为了镇压长子罗伯特二世在诺曼底地区发动的反叛，威廉一世亲自返回法国，于该年 7 月在芒特(Mantes)落马受伤，两个月后在鲁昂的圣哲菲女修道院(Abbey of St. Gervais)去世，去世后被埋葬在诺曼底昂的圣斯蒂芬修道院 (Abbey of St. Stephen)。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

duchy 公爵或女爵的领地；公国

bring his subjects into line 使臣民齐心一致

baronial 男爵的，与男爵有关的

Edward the Confessor "忏悔者"爱德华，英格兰国王(1042－1066)，他的统治期间以诺曼人与英格兰人之间的政治冲突为特征

kinsman 男性亲戚，同族者

bridgehead 据点；桥头堡，桥头阵地

quash rebellions 镇压/平息叛乱

marcher [史]边疆地区居民；边境防务长官

Domesday Book《末日审判书》(地籍簿)：威廉征服者在 1085－1086 年间下令进行对英国地主及其财产的普查和测量的书面记录

in line with 符合

shrink 收缩，(使)皱缩，缩短

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. rally troops at a parade ground	A. 每个地方，处处；随时，全过程的
2. rally their strength	B. 团结在国王周围
3. rallied round the king	C. 随时可支付的；得冒险的；有危险的

续 表

4. a political rally	D. 即将得到的
5. all along the line	E. 一次政治集会
6. down the line	F. 恢复体力
7. in line for	G. 从头至尾;自始至终
8. on the line	H. 在练兵场集合部队
9. out of line	I. 把嫌疑犯关在巡逻车内
10. secured a job	J. 不合适的;举止粗鲁的,失去控制的
11. secure the suspect in the squad car	K. 保护这个地区
12. secure this area	L. 找到一份工作

(KEYS:1—H,2—F,3—B,4—E,5—A,6—G,7—D,8—C,9—J,10—L,11—I,12—K)

词汇万花筒——有关"反叛"的表达

rebellion, revolution, revolt, mutiny, insurrection, uprising

这些名词指那些想要改变或推翻现存秩序或权威的暴力行为。

1. **rebellion 是指不能实现目的的那种对现政权威的公开、有组织的武力反抗:**

A rebellion in the officer corps led to chaos in the armed forces.

下士军官们的反叛导致了武装力量的混乱。

2. **revolution 是指推翻一个政府并用另一个政府来替代:**

The 20th century has seen several major revolutions, which in turn have altered the balance of power among nations.

20 世纪发生了几次大革命,它们依次改变了国家之间的力量平衡。

3. **revolt 是对事情的某种统治状态或统治权威的反对和反叛:**

Fearing a taxpayers' revolt, the legislature passed a less confiscatory revenue bill.

由于担心纳税人的反对,立法机关通过了一项有利于私人收入的法案。

4. **mutiny 是对依法成立的权威的反对或反抗,尤指水手们的暴乱:**

The sailors, who had received low pay and poor rations, were finally in a state of mutiny.

只获得低薪和少量定额的水手们最终处于一种暴乱的状态。

5. **insurrection 和 uprising 都用于指普遍的反抗,有时这种反抗仅限于或被看做是更广泛造反的前兆:**

The freedom fighters withdrew into the mountains, from which they mounted an insurrection against the junta.

自由斗士们撤退到了山中,从那里他们可以发动对军事政权的叛乱。

The 1956 uprising in Hungary was soon quelled by ruthless Soviet military action.

1956 年匈牙利起义很快被残酷的苏联军队镇压了下去。

阅读加油站——“法律之父”和金雀花王朝开创者亨利二世

Henry Ⅱ (of England) (1133 – 1189), king of England (1154 – 1189), first monarch of the house of Anjou, or Plantagenet, an important administrative reformer, who was one of the most powerful European rulers of his time.

Born March 5, 1133, at Le Mans, France, Henry became duke of Normandy in 1151. The following year, on the death of his father, he inherited the Angevin territories in France. By his marriage in 1152 to Eleanor of Aquitaine, Henry added vast territories in southwestern France to his possessions. Henry claimed the English kingship through his mother, Matilda. She had been designated the heiress of Henry Ⅰ but had been deprived of the succession by her cousin, Stephen of Blois, who made himself king. In 1153 Henry defeated Stephen's armies in England and compelled the king to choose him as his successor; on Stephen's death, the following year, Henry became king. During the first few years of his reign Henry quelled the disorders that had developed during Stephen's reign, regained the northern counties of England, which had previously been ceded to Scotland, and conquered North Wales. In 1171 – 1172 he began the Norman conquest of Ireland and in 1174 forced William the Lion, king of the Scots, to recognize him as overlord.

In 1164 Henry became involved in a quarrel with Saint Thomas à Becket, whom he had appointed archbishop of Canterbury. By the Constitutions of Clarendon, the king decreed that priests accused of crimes should be tried in royal courts; Becket claimed that such cases should be handled by ecclesiastical courts, and the controversy that followed ended in 1170 with Becket's murder by four of Henry's knights. Widespread indignation over the murder forced the king to rescind his decree and recognize Becket as a martyr.

Although he failed to subject the church to his courts, Henry's judicial reforms were of lasting significance. In England he established a centralized system of justice accessible to all freemen and administered by judges who traveled around the country at regular intervals. He also began the process of replacing the old trial by ordeal with modern court procedures.

From the beginning of his reign, Henry was involved in conflict with Louis Ⅶ, king of France, and later with Louis's successor, Philip Ⅱ, over the French provinces that Henry claimed. A succession of rebellions against Henry, headed by his sons and furthered by Philip Ⅱ and by Eleanor of Aquitaine, began in 1173 and continued until his death at Chinon, France, on July 6, 1189. Henry was succeeded by his son Richard Ⅰ, called Richard

the Lion-Hearted.

精点 5 铁腕君主与幸福女人

她开创了辉煌的“维多利亚时代”，她同时又是一个幸福的女人，没有一个坐上帝位的女人，像维多利亚一样，如此出色地完成了女王的职责，同时又拥有如此平凡的作为女人的幸福。

精点欣赏

Alexandrina Victoria was the Queen of the United Kingdom from Great Britain and Ireland from 20 June, 1837, and the first Empress of India from 1 Jannuary 1877, until her death in 1901. Her reign lasted more than sixty-three years, longer than that of any other British monarch. Victoria's reign was marked by a great expansion of the British Empire. The Victorian Era was at the height of the Industrial Revolution, a period of significant social, economic, and technological change in the United Kingdom. In that period the British Empire reached its zenith and became the formidable global power of the time.

As the personal embodiment of her kingdom, Victoria was eager to ensure that her country was held in high esteem throughout the world as an economically and militarily powerful state and as a model of civilization. Victoria brought to the British monarchy such 19th-century ideals as a devoted family life, earnestness, public and private respectability, and obedience to the law. During the later years of her reign, the monarchy attained a high degree of popularity among most of its subjects.

Queen Victoria was born Alexandrina Victoria on May 24, 1819, in Kensington Palace, London. When Victoria was eight months old, her father died. Victoria's mother raised her with the help of German governesses, private English tutors, and Victoria's uncle, Prince Leopold (who in 1831 became King Leopold Ⅰ of Belgium).

Victoria was taught only German during her early years. After reaching the age of three, however, she was schooled in English. She eventually learned to speak Italian, Greek, Latin, and French. Because Victoria's uncle, King William Ⅳ, had no legiti-

mate children, Victoria became heir apparent to the British crown upon his accession in 1830. On June 20, 1837, with the death of William Ⅳ, she became queen at the age of 18.

In the course of her reign, Queen Victoria played a role in appointing some cabinet ministers (and even a prime minister), as well as particular ambassadors and bishops of the Church of England, and she consulted regularly with her prime ministers by letter and in person. Victoria publicly supported the Whigs rather than the opposition party, the Tories (later the Conservative Party).

The Queen married her first cousin, Prince Albert on 10 February 1840, at the Chapel Royal in St. James's Palace and she granted her husband the style His Royal Highness. Albert served as his wife's private secretary. Though Albert was respected by most of his new countrymen, he was not loved because he was a foreigner.

The royal couple was very happy together. They offered an example of family life that contrasted sharply with the images of previous British monarchs. Between 1840 and 1857, Victoria and Albert had nine children. They took an intense personal interest in the upbringing of their children, and they did not leave them solely in the care of nannies and governesses. They increasingly enjoyed a private family life.

When Albert died in December 1861 at the age of 42, Queen Victoria remained in strict mourning for almost a decade. She rarely set foot in London, and she avoided most public occasions, including the state opening of Parliament.

During the years after Albert's death, the queen remained concerned with her ever-growing family. All nine of her children married, and eight of them had children of their own. Some of Victoria's children and grandchildren eventually married the heirs to thrones of Spain, Russia, Sweden, Norway, and Romania. Because of her many descendants, Victoria became known as the "Grandmother of Europe."

By the 1880s Victoria had again become the popular symbol of dutiful public service. In 1887 her Golden Jubilee was celebrated with great enthusiasm. The Diamond Jubilee of 1897 brought representatives of all the different parts of the British Empire to London and led to the first meeting of the prime ministers of Britain's colonies; it was then that Victoria's popularity reached its peak. Four years later, after a reign of 63 years, she died on January 22, 1901, in Osborne House.

1837 年,18 岁的亚历山德拉·维多利亚登上英国女王的宝座,直到 1901 年去世,是英国历史上在位时间最长的一位君主。她在位的 63 年期间,是英国最强盛的所谓"日不落帝国"时

期，英国不断向海外扩张，世界上许多河流、湖泊、沙漠、瀑布、城市等都是以她的名字命名。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

formidable 强大的，令人敬畏的，可怕的，艰难的

respectability 可敬；可尊重；有名望

attain 获得；得到；（常与 to 连用）到达；达到

with great enthusiasm 以极大的热情

style 称呼，头衔

mourning 服丧期

set foot in 进入；踏进

dutiful 尽职尽责的；忠实的，顺从的；守本分的；恭敬的，孝敬的

Golden Jubilee 50 周年纪念

Diamond Jubilee 第 60 或第 75 周年纪念

heir apparent [法]当然继承人

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. obedience to an order	A. [法]假定继承人
2. in obedience to	B. 二级谋杀
3. held sb. in high esteem	C. 感到……十分荣幸
4. esteem sth. (as) a privilege/honor	D. 遵照
5. living in style	E. 一点一点地；逐渐地
6. murder in the second degree	F. 有点，稍微；在小范围内
7. a third－degree burn	G. 很尊重……
8. by degrees	H. 给予所有公民选举权
9. to a degree	I. 过着豪华的生活
10. heir presumptive	J. 三度烧伤
11. grant a request	K. 服从一项命令
12. granted the franchise to all citizens	L. 同意要求

（KEYS：1－K，2－D，3－G，4－C，5－I，6－B，7－J，8－E，9－F，10－A，11－L，12－H）

词汇万花筒——有关 lead 的习惯用语

lead-in 介绍性的事务；导入部分；引入线

lead a double life 过着双重人格的生活，搞两面派

lead away 使盲从

lead off/out **开始**

lead on **率领，引诱**

lead sb. a dog's life **过着非人的生活**

lead sb. a pretty dance **使人疲于奔命，给人造成许多麻烦**

lead sb. by the nose **完全支配某人，牵着鼻子走**

lead sb. to the altar **娶某人为妻**

lead sb. up the garden path **引诱某人**

lead the life of the spirit **过崇尚精神的生活**

lead the ring **领头，发起**

lead the way **带路，示范**

lead the van **担任先锋**

lead to the speculation **引起猜测**

lead too far afield (**使**)**走入歧途**

lead up **抢先**

lead up to (**向上**)**一路通过，作为……的准备**(**或先导**)

阅读加油站——王室疾病缘何而来

Hemophilia(**血友病**), hereditary blood disease characterized by the inability of blood to clot, or coagulate, leading to hemorrhage, or excessive bleeding, even from minor injuries. The disease is caused by an insufficiency or absence of certain blood proteins, called factors, that participate in blood clotting. The most common form, hemophilia A, is observed in 80 percent of hemophiliacs and is caused by a lack of factor Ⅷ; in the second most common, hemophilia B (Christmas disease), factor Ⅸ is missing. The severity of hemophilia varies greatly. The bleeding may occur as excessive bruising or persistent bleeding after a simple cut. Hemorrhaging into joints and muscles can be disabling. Before the advent of modern therapy, the chance of survival to adulthood was poor.

About 80 percent of all cases of hemophilia have an identifiable family history of the disease; in other instances, it may be attributable to a spontaneous mutation of genes. Researchers recently discovered that the spontaneous mutation of the factor Ⅷ gene in two children was due to the attachment of a foreign "jumping gene" (see Genetics) that disrupted the blood-clotting ability of the factor Ⅷ gene. Inheritance is controlled by a recessive sex-linked factor carried by the mother on the Ⅹ chromosome. A probability of one in two exists that each boy born to a normal male and a carrier female will be hemophiliac and the same chance that each girl of this union will be a carrier. Of the children of a hemophiliac male and a normal female, all the girls will be carriers and all the boys will be normal. Males cannot trans-

mit the disability, and female carriers are free of the disease. A classic case of the transmission of hemophilia involves Queen Victoria of Britain, whose daughters married into the Spanish and Russian royal houses, thereby transmitting the gene for this disease to those lineages.

Prevention of injury is important for the patient with hemophilia. When bleeding occurs, replacement therapy may be necessary. Freshly frozen blood plasma can be used to treat mild forms of the disease. In severe cases, hemophiliacs can administer plasma extracts at home either in a freeze-dried form that is storable for six months at room temperature or for a year in the refrigerator; or else in a form called cryoprecipitate, a concentrate that is prepared from fresh blood and must be refrigerated. Cryoprecipitate and other types of concentrates are less likely to transport diseases such as hepatitis and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) because concentrates are prepared from the blood of a single donor, whereas plasma comes from large pools obtained from many donors. Screening of donors and heat treatment of plasma products have recently decreased the risk of disease transmission. The cloning of factor Ⅷ by genetic engineering allowed the development of a completely safe replacement product that was approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for commercial production in 1992. Unfortunately, a high percentage of hemophiliacs have already been exposed to the AIDS virus.

文化风景区2

唐宁街10号的主人们

封建时代，国王为了处理国家事务，组织了内阁，但后来出了一位不懂英语的国王——乔治一世，他不愿参与国家事务，把领导权拱手让给了内阁首席大臣，内阁首席大臣后来就变成了首相，成为了国家首脑，君主逐渐则成了国家的形式和精神领袖。

精点1　受命于危难的英勇斗士

丘吉尔的头上有许多流光溢彩的桂冠：经邦治国的政治家、战争中的传奇英雄、著作等身的作家、能言善辩的演说家。丘吉尔出身名门贵族，虽没有上过大学，却经过刻苦自学成长为“他们生活的时代里最杰出和多才多艺的人”。

精点欣赏

Sir Winston Leonard Spencer Churchill (1874 - 1965) was widely regarded as the greatest British leader of the 20th century. His courage, decisiveness, political experience, and enormous vitality enabled him to lead his country through the war, one of the most desperate struggles in British history.

On May 10, 1940, the Germans launched their surprise invasion of Holland and Belgium. Chamberlain resigned, and King George Ⅵ asked Churchill to be prime minister. Three days later, Churchill set the tone of his leadership in his first report to the House of Commons. It was only the first of his stirring wartime speeches, which knit the country together and inspired people around the world.

I have nothing to offer but blood, toil, tears and sweat. You ask, what is our policy? I will say: It is to wage war,... You ask, What is our aim? I can answer in one word: Victory

— victory at all costs, victory in spite of all terror, victory, however long and hard the road may be; for without victory, there is no survival .... and I say, Come, then, let us go forward together with our united strength.

After the British deliverance at Dunkirk, Churchill, in the House of Commons, rallied Britain with his most memorable speech:

We shall fight on the beaches, we shall fight on the landing grounds, we shall fight in the fields and in the streets, we shall fight in the hills. We shall never surrender.

On June 18, 1940, Britain stood at the edge of the shadow of Nazi occupation. Churchill addressed the nation to prepare the British people for total war. This speech, "This Was Their Finest Hour" is considered by many to be Churchill's greatest. Churchill roused the British to stand against Nazi Germany.

... I expect that the Battle of Britain is about to begin. ... Hitler knows that he will have to break us in this island or lose the war. Let us therefore brace ourselves to our duties and so bear ourselves that, if the British Empire and its Commonwealth last for a thousand years, men will still say, "This was their finest hour."

The sight of Churchill, with his cigar and two fingers raised in a "V for victory" salute, inspired Britons to rise to what he called "their finest hour."

In 1946, in a speech at Westminister College in Fulton, Missouri, Churchill intoned his famous warning: "From Stettin in the Baltic to Trieste in the Adriatic, an iron curtain has descended across the Continent." He coined the phrase iron curtain, still used today, to refer to the tightly controlled border in Europe that separated Western countries from the Eastern and Central states under the influence of the USSR.

His great contribution earned him Knighthood of the Garter, conferred on him by Queen Elizabeth Ⅱ in 1953 and he became Sir Winston Churchill. In November 1954, on Churchill's 80th birthday, the House of Commons honored him on the eve of his retirement. In 1963 the U. S. Congress made Churchill an honorary citizen of the United States.

Churchill died peacefully at his town house in London, two months after his 90th birthday. Following a state funeral service that was attended by dozens of world leaders at Saint Paul's Cathedral, he was buried near Blenheim Palace.

After Churchill died, Britons took stock of their situation in the post-war era. In the last decades of his life, Britain had virtually dismantled her empire. Many felt Churchill's

passing represented the end of Britain's status as a world power and his funeral marked the end of British imperial glory.

温斯顿·伦纳德·斯宾塞·丘吉尔爵士(1874—1965)被认为是20世纪最重要的政治领袖之一,带领英国获得第二次世界大战胜利。

二战爆发后,丘吉尔以首相身份出席下议院会议,发表了著名的讲话:"我没有别的,只有热血、辛劳、眼泪和汗水献给大家……你们问:我们的目的是什么?我可以用一个词来答复:胜利,不惜一切代价的胜利,……因为没有胜利就无法生存。"

敦刻尔克撤退成功后,丘吉尔1940年6月4日发表了大概是二战中最鼓舞人心的一段讲话:"我们将战斗到底,我们将在海滩作战,我们将在敌人的登陆点作战,我们将在田野和街头作战,我们将在山区作战。我们,绝不投降,……直到新世界在上帝认为适当的时候,拿出它所有一切的力量来拯救和解放这个旧世界。"

面临德国入侵与飞机轰炸的威胁,6月18日丘吉尔为鼓舞士气:"让我们勇敢地承担义务,以致英帝国和她的联邦在1 000年后人们也可以这么说:'这是他们最光辉的时刻。'"

在通向胜利的漫长岁月里,丘吉尔在世人心目中已成为英国人民英勇不屈的斗争精神的集中象征。他不畏强暴,嘴里叼着雪茄,两个手指做出象征胜利的"V"字,高高举起的形象永远定格在世人心中。

1946年访问美国时,丘吉尔发表了著名的铁幕演说:"从波罗的海边的什切青到亚得里亚海边的得里雅斯特,一副横贯欧洲大陆的铁幕已经拉下。"今天丘吉尔的铁幕演说被认为是冷战开始的标志。

因功勋卓著,伊丽莎白二世女王授予他最高荣誉嘉德勋章。他逝世后,英国人民以国葬(相当于君主的待遇)仪式纪念他们的功臣。110个国家的代表参加了在伦敦举行的葬礼。对英国来说,随着大英帝国光辉日趋暗淡,丘吉尔的逝世似乎象征着一个骄傲的世纪的结束。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

launch surprise invasion 发动突然入侵

stirring 激发感情的;刺激的;鼓舞人心的

wage war 发动战争

at all costs (=at any cost) 不惜任何代价,无论如何

deliverance 解救;解脱;释放

stand against 抵抗

brace oneself to 准备,预备;准备或就位以对付危险的冲击

bear oneself 举止

confer on 授予(称号、学位等)

honorary 名誉的

state funeral service **国葬仪式**

take stock of **估计，观察**

词汇连连看——英国的骑士勋章（按照等级高低排列）猜猜看

1	The Most Noble Order of the Garter	**嘉德勋章**
2	The Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle	**蓟花勋章**
3	The Most Illustrious Order of St Patrick	**圣帕特里克勋章**
4	The Most Honourable Order of the Bath	**巴斯勋章**
5	The Most Exalted Order of the Star of India	**印度之星勋章**
6，7	The Most Distinguished Order of St Michael and St George	**圣米迦勒及圣乔治勋章**
8	The Most Eminent Order of the Indian Empire	**印度帝国勋章**
9	Royal Victorian Order	**维多利亚女王勋章**
10	The Most Excellent Order of the British Empire	**不列颠帝国勋章**

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

词汇万花筒——有关 regard 的习惯用语

as regards **关于**

in/with regard to **关于**

in this regard **关于这件事;在这方面**

With kind regards **谨此致候**

to hold sb. in high regard **尊敬……**

to give one's regards to **代向……问好**

to regarded sb. highly **尊敬……**

regard sb./sth. as **看做,当做**

be regarded as **被认为是**

阅读加油站——“铁幕”(Iron Curtain)的产生

The “Iron Curtain” is a term coined by Joseph Goebbels , and made famous by Winston Churchill, which refers to the military, political, and ideological barrier established between the Soviet bloc and Western Europe the end of World War Ⅱ until the end of the Cold War, roughly 1945 to 1990.

On February 25, 1945 Joseph Goebbels wrote of an “iron curtain” in his weekly newspaper Das Reich:

“If the German people lay down their weapons, the Soviets, according to the agreement between Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin, would occupy all of East and Southeast Europe along with the greater part of the Reich. An iron curtain (ein eiserner Vorhang) would fall over this enormous territory controlled by the Soviet Union, behind which nations would be slaughtered. The Jewish press in London and New York would probably still be applauding.”

The first recorded occasion on which Churchill used the term “iron curtain” was in a May 12, 1945 telegram he sent to US President Harry S. Truman:

“I am profoundly concerned about the European situation. ... 3. An iron curtain is drawn down upon their front. We do not know what is going on behind. There seems little doubt that the whole of the regions east of L beck-Trieste-Corfu will soon be completely in their hands. To this must be added the further enormous area conquered by the American armies between Eisenach and the Elbe, which will, I suppose, in a few weeks be occupied, when the Americans retreat, by the Russian power. All kinds of arrangements will have to be made by General Eisenhower to prevent another immense flight of the German population westward as this enormous Muscovite advance towards the centre of Europe takes place. And then the curtain will descend again to a very large extent, if not entirely. Thus a broad

land of many hundreds of miles of Russian-occupied territory will isolate us from Poland....”

Churchill repeated the words in a further telegram to Truman on June 4, 1945 in which he protested against such a US retreat to what was earlier designated as, and ultimately became, the US occupation zone, saying the military withdrawal would bring

“Soviet power into the heart of Western Europe and the descent of an iron curtain between us and everything to the eastward.”

精点 2 颠覆世俗的“铁娘子”

当年撒切尔夫人当政时，英国曾经流行过这样一个笑话：一个女孩问男孩：“你长大以后想做什么？”男孩说：“当首相。”女孩很吃惊：“男人也能当首相吗？”撒切尔夫人改变了世界，更改变了世界对女人的看法。在不少国家的女性心中，撒切尔是 20 世纪最杰出的女性，她用自己的行动证明：女人不但能够做好男人做的事，而且可以完成男人无法做到的事。

精点欣赏

The Iron Lady of British politics, Margaret Thatcher was the longest continuously serving prime minister since 1827.

A graduate of Somerville College, Oxford, with a master of arts degree from the University of Oxford she worked as a research chemist and a barrister, concentrating on tax law, before being elected to the House of Commons in 1953. She held several ministerial appointments including education minister (1970 – 1974). Elected leader of her Party (the Opposition) in 1975, she became prime minister in 1979 beginning the Thatcher era. Known as a strong leader and an astute Parliamentary tactician, she knew how to handle disagreement, no matter from which bench it issued. She was returned to power for a third time when she won the 1987 General Election with a majority of 102 seats.

Thatcher's government continued the monetarist policies against inflation. Inflation was reduced but unemployment doubled between 1979 and 1980. Thatcher's government also raised money by a program of privatization. With respect to the outside, the government under her reign laid emphasis on strengthening ties with US and defense system with Western Europe. All her policies were exclusively called Thatcherism.

In 1982 she ordered British troops to the Falkland Islands to retake them from Argentina. She took a strong stand against the trade unions during the miner's strike, and moved

Britain toward privatization. She also introduced "rate capping" which effectively took control of expenditures out of the hands of city councils, part of her policies aimed at reducing the influence of local governments. In 1989, her conservative politics led to the implementation of such radically-conservative policies as the poll tax.

Thatcher developed a close relationship with President Ronald Reagan . They both agreed to take a firm stance with the Soviet Union. This resulted in her being dubbed the Iron Lady.

In 1990, her cabinet was divided over issues including the European Community which forced her resignation. Thatcher left the House of Commons in March 1992. Soon afterwards she entered the House of Lords as Baroness Thatcher of Kesteven.

撒切尔夫人,英国保守党政治家,1925 年 10 月 13 日生于英格兰林肯郡的格兰瑟姆。毕业于牛津大学的她,先后获牛津大学理学学士、文学硕士学位,1954 年获税务律师资格,1979 年出任英国首相,1983 年 6 月、1987 年 6 月两次连任。她既是英国历史上第一位女首相,也是英国 20 世纪内任职时间最长的政府首脑。

在职期间,撒切尔夫人对内推行以抑制通货膨胀为首要目的的货币主义政策,保持经济持续稳定增长,并推行私有化政策;对外巩固和发展英美特殊关系,重视西欧防务体系的加强,她的各项政策被称为撒切尔主义。除了经济上的强硬措施,撒切尔夫人在执政时期与美国里根政府保持着密切的关系,坚持反共、反社会主义的立场,主张对苏联采取强硬态度,被世人冠以"铁娘子"的称号。

撒切尔 1990 年 10 月 28 日辞职,被认为是 20 世纪以来历任首相中的佼佼者,现今不少英国人仍然感到,撒切尔夫人执政时期的举措仍然深深地影响着他们的国家,可见这位"铁娘子"对英国乃至整个世界的影响之深远。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

astute **机敏的;精明的**

tactician **战术家;聪明有谋略的人**

bench **公务员席位;担任政府职位的人所拥有的席位**

issue from **发出,产生于**

exclusively **排外地, 专有地**

Falkland Islands **福克兰群岛(即马尔维纳斯群岛),大西洋南部的一群岛,在麦哲伦海峡以东,自 1830 年起由大不列颠控制,阿根廷也声称其所有权并于 1982 年由阿根廷军队短暂占领,引发两国交战**

public utility **公共事业**

rate capping 开支上限

radically 根本上，以激进的方式

poll tax 人头税

dub 授予……新称号，把……称为

词汇连连看——英国爵位(titles)猜猜看

1. Duke	A. 准男爵
2. Marquis/Marquess	B. 男爵
3. Earl	C. 爵士/骑士
4. Viscount	D. 子爵
5. Baron	E. 侯爵
6. Baronetp	F. 伯爵
7. Knight	G. 公爵

(KEYS：1—G，2—G，3—F，4—D，5—B，6—A，7—C)

词汇万花筒——有关 issue 的习惯用语

die without issue 死时无子孙

legal and moral issues 法律和道德的争议

refuse to address the economic issues 拒绝对公众关心的经济问题发表言论

the issue of how to provide adequate child care 如何提供适当的儿童护理的难题

bring a case to an issue 把案子提到决议阶段

a lake with no issue to the sea 没有通向海洋的出水口的湖泊

issue uniforms to the players 给演员发制服

issue periodic statements 出版定期声明书

at issue 待解决的，争议中的；有分歧的；不一致的

join issue 参加争论

take issue 对……持异议；不同意

issue from 发出，产生于；冒出

issue in 结果是，以……结束

阅读加油站——马岛纷争

A bizarre conflict in the South Atlantic Ocean attracted the attention of the world for some ten weeks, as Great Britain and Argentina went to war over the Falkland Islands, a British crown colony.

Britain and Argentina have quarreled over the Falklands — called Las Malvinas by the

Argentines — for nearly 150 years. The islands were reputedly discovered in 1592 by British navigator John Davis, and Britain, France, and Spain established settlements on them at various times. Argentina claimed the territory after gaining independence from Spain in the early 19th century. In 1832, British forces landed in the Falklands, and British sovereignty was declared the following year. Since then, Argentina had repeatedly asserted its claims, to which Britain gradually became more sympathetic. Negotiations over an eventual transfer of the islands to Argentina had been going on since the 1960's, but an agreement had been blocked by the Falklanders' desire to remain British.

The prelude to the hostilities came on March 19, when an Argentine Navy ship put a group of 60 laborers ashore on a tiny island called South Georgia a largely uninhabited dot of land 1,200 miles from the coast of Argentina and a dependency of the Falkland Islands colony. When the Argentine scrap iron workers raised their flag on the island, British authorities there informed them that their presence was illegal and told them to depart or request official permission to stay. Although some of the workers left the island, a party remained. British Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher registered a strong diplomatic protest, and the icebreaker Endurance, which was stationed in the South Atlantic, approached South Georgia in a show of force.

Two weeks later, the first bullets flew and combat began. The war last till June 14 with a series of sea, air, and land battles. When British troops began to enter the capital, Brigadier General Mario Benjamin Menéndez surrendered to Major General Jeremy Moore, the British ground commander. Moore's victory telegram read: "The Falkland Islands are once more under the government desired by their inhabitants. God Save the Queen." British forces recaptured the islands. The war claimed the lives of over 1,000 people, cost the treasuries of both countries several billion dollars, and gave the rest of the world a chilling preview of what to expect from a conventional war fought in today's age of high technology.

Perhaps the most universal lesson to be drawn from the Falklands war is that human courage and human frailty remain the key elements of warfare even in a world of high technology weapons. For instance, if the Argentines had been able to establish an adequate air base on East Falkland, the war's outcome probably would have been much different. Similarly, many experts have questioned what would have happened if the Argentine troops on the islands had been equal to Britain's storied Gurkhas and Guardsmen, instead of a contingent of frightened 19-year-old conscripts with wet shoes.

精点3 军事奇才，无冕之王

奥利弗·克伦威尔(1599—1658)领导议会军在英国内战中大获全胜，他是才干杰出、叱咤风云的军事将领，也是使国会民主政体成为英国政体的关键性人物。

精点欣赏

Cromwell will be best remembered as a fighter for liberty, dethroning the tyrant. As a general Cromwell is legendary. But his later performance as a statesman is mediocre.

In 1640 Oliver Cromwell first entered into a complicated political conflict. Puritans predominant in Parliament were pushing to abolish the Anglican Church. Charles Ⅰ refused. The Church of England — made up of Bishops appointed by the king — helped uphold his power. In its turn Parliament refused to levy taxes for the king. Charles Ⅰ managed to get around this financial difficulty for 11 years, but when Scotland revolted Charles Ⅰ ran out of money. With no other option he convened parliament. It was then that Oliver became elected into the House of Commons.

The conflict eventually broke into a civil war in which Cromwell became an important general. He took a regiment of Calvary and fought for the parliamentary armies. Cromwell showed exceptional leadership and rose through the ranks. Through the war Cromwell became the lieutenant general and won many decisive victories for parliament.

Cromwell excelled as a general, and fought like a crusader. Despite having no previous training in the military Cromwell showed great leadership. Cromwell enforced strict discipline among his troops, giving them the famed nickname, "Ironsides." Yet Cromwell, like the crusaders, gave the glory of his victories to God. Cromwell and his men firmly believed that they fought for God's glory, and sang hymns as they marched into battle. Such actions cannot help but to bring back memories of the crusaders, but with much more military success.

With victory against the royalists came also dissension between the New Model army and parliament. Charles stood in the middle of this conflict. As a prisoner of the army negotiations continued from both sides for putting him back on the throne. However Charles took advantage of the rift of dissension between Parliament and the army and fled to Isle of Wight. Outraged by such treachery the army put Charles on trial and executed him in 1649. In the end the army purged Parliament and what was left was called the Rump Parliament.

After Cromwell put down rebellions in Scotland and Ireland arguments once again rose up between Parliament and the army. Frustrated by Parliaments failure to create a new constitution, Cromwell and a small guard of soldiers dispersed the Rump Parliament. Cromwell organized a "Little Parliament" made up of men selected by the army. This set the foundation for a military dictatorship which he came to regret.

Cromwell became installed as Lord Protector in 1653. Ironically, however, Cromwell used more arbitrary power than Charles I and failed to set up a constitutional government. It can be said with a good deal of certainty that Cromwell excelled as a general, but contradicted what he had fought for as the Lord Protector of England. Ultimately, Charles Ⅱ returned as king of England after the death of Cromwell in 1658 and the following restoration took back many of the domestic changes.

克伦威尔是英国著名政治家之一，年轻时由于就读于一所清教徒创办的学校，后来就成为虔诚的清教徒。1640 年当选为剑桥区的国会议员，在政界渐显露其头角。

1642 年，查理一世向议会宣战，英国内战爆发后，克伦威尔毅然参加了反国王的战斗。拥护国会的军队本来居于劣势，后来经过克伦威尔的积极训练，终于成为一支劲旅，被人称为“铁骑军”。克伦威尔的声望也日益增高，当上了议会军的司令。经过几次战争，克伦威尔统率的铁骑军击败国王的军队，查理一世 1646 年被迫向国会投降。

1645 年 1 月，克伦威尔改组了军队，称新模范军，部队的战斗力更强了，王家军最终被彻底击溃。1649 年 1 月 30 日，查理一世被送上了断头台，英国一度实行共和政体。在共和期间，克伦威尔相继率领军队平定苏格兰与爱尔兰的叛变，威望日隆。

1653 年 12 月 16 日，克伦威尔就任护国主，国家的立法、行政、军事、外交大权都落在他手里，成为了卫冕之王，他从一个资产阶级革命家，变成了一个军事独裁者。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

dethroning the tyrant 废黜暴君，使暴君退位

predominant 最显著的；最主要的；最显眼的；主要的或流行的

levy taxes 征税

Calvary [圣经]耶稣被钉死于十字架之地；耶稣受难像，这里指国会军队

lieutenant general 中将

crusader 十字军战士，改革者

dissension 意见不同，纠纷，争执

outrage 引起……的义愤；引起对……的愤怒或强烈的忿怒

purged (使)净化，清除，肃清，(使)通便

Rump Parliament (英国)尾闾议会 (又译“长期议会”)

Little Parliament 小议会，因其成员穿着如清教徒般地朴素衣服或态度

install 任命；使就职于某职位、军衔或位置

restoration 王朝复辟

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. get around	A. 申请强制执行判决的诉讼
2. revolting against high taxes	B. 对某人直言不讳
3. enforce a blockade	C. 最繁荣/昌盛/辉煌的时期
4. enforceable award	D. 规避，逃避；取得信任；到处旅游；散布
5. enforcement action	E. 助某人一臂之力
6. give sb. a dirty look	F. 实行封锁
7. give sb. a leg up	G. 反对高税收
8. give sb. a piece of one's mind	H. 有执行力的仲裁裁决
9. give sb. hell	I. 对某人瞪一眼
10. in one's greatest glory	J. 使某人不能忍受
11. put oneself out	K. 姐妹间的裂痕
12. a rift between siblings	L. 费神；花工夫

(KEYS: 1—D, 2—G, 3—F, 4—H, 5—A, 6—I, 7—E, 8—B, 9—J, 10—C, 11—L, 12—K)

词汇万花筒——有关 push 的习惯用语

pushed one's way through the crowd 挤出人群

push a child to study harder 鞭策孩子更努力地学习

push society past the frontier 将社团组织扩大到边境地区

push around 随意使唤；摆布；粗鲁地对待

push in 鲁莽地插话；插手

push off 出发，启程；走开，离开

push on 赶快，尽快；继续前进；沿着某人的路继续或前进

push drugs 贩毒

push around 粗暴对待，胁迫；恐吓，威胁

push paper 做琐碎的工作

when push comes to shove/if push comes to shove 在紧要关头

at a push 如果真有必要；如果为情势所迫

get the push 被解雇

阅读加油站——“长期国会”:风雨飘摇 20 年

Long Parliament was the English Parliament that sat intermittently for 20 years (1640 – 1660). It rebelled successfully against King Charles Ⅰ and finally dissolved itself just before the return to monarchy under his son Charles Ⅱ.

Charles Ⅰ had dissolved the previous Parliament for attempting to curtail his powers but was forced to summon another in order to raise money to support his war against the Scots (see Covenanters). The Long Parliament, which met on November 3, 1640, promptly demanded reforms as the price for aid. It impeached and executed Charles's chief adviser, Thomas Wentworth, 1st earl of Strafford, for high treason, in the belief that he was the main bulwark of royal powers. Subsequently the Parliament abolished the Star Chamber, the Court of High Commission, and other arbitrary royal courts; prohibited the levying of tonnage-and-poundage collections without parliamentary grant; provided against its own dissolution without its consent; and established that sessions of Parliament must be held at least once every three years.

When the Irish revolted against British rule in 1641, the Long Parliament helped to finance another army but fought with the king over the control of it. This dispute and the anti-English unrest in Ireland, which aroused Roman Catholic feelings in England, led to the drawing up of the Grand Remonstrance, a petition by which the leaders of the House of Commons asked for church reform and the appointment of ministers in whom Parliament could place its trust. Insisting on his right to appoint his own ministers, the king tried unsuccessfully to arrest several of the parliamentary leaders who opposed him, and civil war broke out in 1642.

In 1643 Parliament secured Scottish military aid by promising to establish Presbyterianism as the state religion. The king's forces were defeated in 1646 and Charles surrendered to the Scots. Among the conditions Parliament proposed for his return to the throne were control of the militia and the establishment of Presbyterianism. The king rejected these proposals, whereupon the Scots handed him over to Parliament.

The negotiations that followed were inconclusive, and as a result another civil war ensued in 1648. The parliamentary army meanwhile had become the stronghold of the various independent religious sects led by General Oliver Cromwell. His forces expelled the Presbyterian members of Parliament in what is known as Pride's Purge, and the remaining members, called the Rump Parliament, executed Charles in 1649 and after disbanding the House of Lords, ruled England as a commonwealth. The “Rump” was adjourned by Cromwell in 1653. Six years later it was reassembled and in 1660 restored the Presbyterian

members to their seats. After issuing a call for the election of a new parliament, the Long Parliament dissolved itself on March 16, 1660.

精点 4 少年得意,敢为人先

他是工党历史上最年轻的领袖,自 1812 年以来英国最年轻的首相;他是第一个三次蝉联首相职位的工党领导人,2000 年 5 月 20 日他最小的儿子利奥出生,使他成为自 1849 年以来第一个任期内添丁的首相。

精点欣赏

Tony Blair became leader of the British Labour Party in July 1994 following the sudden death of his predecessor, John Smith . Under his leadership, the party won a landslide victory in the 1997 general election on 1 May , ending 18 years of government by the UK's centre-right Conservative Pary. Blair is the Labour Party's longest-serving Prime Minister, and the only person to have led the party to three consecutive general election victories. He was the youngest person to attain the office of Prime Minister since Lord Liverpool in 1812.

Blair is both credited with and blamed for moving the Labour Party towards the centre of British politics, using the term "New Labour " to distinguish his pro-market policies from the more collectivist policies which the party had espoused in the past. Blair has described his political philosophy as "modern democracy " and "the third way. "

Blair has strongly supported a number of aspects of US foreign policy, notably by participating in the invasions of Afghanistan in 2001 and Iraq in 2003. He has encountered fierce criticism as a result, and the circumstances in which he took Britain to war in Iraq have caused many to perceive him, whether rightly or wrongly, as dishonest.

In October 2004, Blair stated that he would not serve a fourth term as Prime Minister. This has led to speculation as to how long his leadership would continue; by law the next general election must be held by 3 June, 2010. On 14 May, 2006, the Independent reported that Blair had privately assured ministers that he would step down in the summer of 2007. It is widely predicted that he will be succeeded as leader of the Labour Party by the Chancellor of the Exchequer Gordon Brown,

with much speculation that the date will be 31 May, 2007. On 7 September he confirmed he would step down as Prime Minister before the 2007 Labour Party Conference, but stopped short of stating a precise date for his departure.

托尼·布莱尔 1953 年 5 月 6 日生于英国北部的爱丁堡市一个中产阶级家庭。他毕业于牛津大学圣约翰学院法律系，1984 年成为大律师，1994 年被女王封为枢密院成员。

布莱尔 1983 年进入下议院，开始了他的政治生涯。他先后任财政、贸工、能源和就业事务副发言人，1992 年起任内政事务发言人。他 1994 年当选工党领袖。布莱尔是工党历史上最年轻的领袖。1997 年 5 月任首相，成为自 1812 年以来英国最年轻的首相，后兼任首席财政大臣和文官部大臣。他出任首相后，对工党大胆进行革新，对原保守党政府的内外政策进行了一系列调整。布莱尔领导的工党在 2005 年 5 月 5 日的英国大选中再次获得胜利，布莱尔也成为工党历史上第一位三次蝉首相职务的领导人。

布莱尔为英国带来了诸多改变，英国私有化如今已经深入到小学和医院等领域。但是，布莱尔在伊拉克战争问题上的做法却让他那些亮眼的成绩大打折扣。

夫人切丽·布斯为王室法律顾问，育有三子一女。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

landslide 占绝对优势的选举；巨大的胜利

consecutive 连续的；连贯的；结果的

attain the office 取得职位

espouse 拥护，赞助；信奉或拥护（如事业）；采取

collectivist 集体主义的

encounter 遭遇，遇到，相遇

perceive as 察觉；感知，感到，认识到

speculation 思索；构思；推测

step down 走下；逐步减低；辞职；下台

stopped short 突然停止

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. attained to high office	A. 参加，参与，分享
2. eventually attained to wisdom	B. 遭遇很多阻碍
3. participate in	C. 达到高级职位
4. participate of	D. 中弹，挂彩；阵亡
5. a chance encounter	E. 最终获取智慧

续 表

6. encounter numerous obstacles	F. **堵塞漏洞;[喻]不使泄露(情报等)**
7. a consecutive clause	G. **中弹**
8. stop a shell	H. **偶然相遇**
9. stop a packet	I. **带有**
10. stop a leak	J. **使更坚信**
11. stop a bullet	K. **受重伤**
12. confirms one's belief	L. **结果从句**

(KEYS: 1—C, 2—E, 3—A, 4—I, 5—H, 6—B, 7—L, 8—D, 9—K, 10—F, 11—G, 12—J)

词汇万花筒——有关 step 的习惯用语

stepping into a life of ease **开始过平静的生活**

step on other people **对别人傲慢而冷淡**

step off ten yards **步测出十码**

step down (**由高位**)**辞职;逐步减低**

step in **进入一种行动或状态;干涉**

step out **活泼地走;短时间的出走;出去娱乐;退出,放弃**

step up **逐步增加;走上前**

in step **步伐一致;和谐;与……的环境一致**

out of step **行动不协调;与……的环境不一致**

step on it **走快一点;赶快**

a step away **在附近**

keep step **齐步走**

take steps (to do sth.) **采取行动**

watch one's step **小心谨慎,谨慎从事**

step out of line **行为与众不同;表现与预料的不一样**

step aside **让位**

阅读加油站——伦敦大爆炸

On Thursday 7 July, 2005, a series of four bomb explosions struck London's public transport system during the morning rush-hour. All four incidents were suicide bombings. Fifty-six people were killed and 700 injured.

Blair made a statement about the day's bombings, saying that he believed it was "reasonably clear" that it was an act of terror, and that he hoped the people of Britain could

demonstrate that their will to overcome the events is greater than the terrorists' wish to cause destruction. He also said that his determination to "defend" the British way of life outweighed "extremist determination" to destroy it. On 13 July, 2005, he told that international cooperation would be needed to "pull up this evil ideology by its roots."

On 21 July, 2005, a second series of explosions were reported in London, two weeks and some hours after the 7 July, 2005 London bombings. Four controlled explosions, of devices considerably less advanced than those of the previous attacks, were carried out at Shepherd's Bush, Warren Street and Oval underground stations, and on a bus in Shoreditch. Even though the attacks on the 21st were less severe than those on the 7th, Blair was reported to have said that the bombings in London today were intended "to scare people and to frighten them, to make them anxious and worried". He went on to say how the "police have done their very best, and the security services too, in the situation, and I think we have just got to react calmly and continue with our business as much as possible normal."

Concerns about terror attacks led to 10 Downing Street requesting media organizations not to identify the location of Blair's 2005 summer holiday. After Blair attended a public function it was acknowledged that the holiday was in Barbados, as a guest of the singer Cliff Richard with whom Blair has stayed before.

A Guardian poll conducted after the first wave of attacks found that 64% of the British population believed that Blair's decision to wage war in Iraq had led indirectly to the terrorist attacks on London. The public did however indicate approval of Blair's handling of the attacks, with his approval rating moving into positive territory for the first time in five years.

Proposed laws to cope with the threat of terrorism proved extremely controversial; an amendment to require that glorifying terrorism be deliberate in order to be an offence was rejected in the House of Commons by just three votes (a result initially announced as a one-vote margin, due to a miscount). The proposal to allow terrorist suspects to be held for questioning for up to 90 days was defeated on 9 November by a margin of 31 with 49 Labour MPs voting against the government. Instead, MPs supported an amendment to allow questioning for 28 days proposed by veteran backbencher David Winnick. This was Blair's first defeat on the floor of the House of Commons since he became Prime Minister in 1997, and most commentators saw this as seriously undermining his authority.

文化风景区 3
久负盛誉的英国教育

英国的教育具有悠久的历史和古老的传统，其种类齐全，结构完备。高等教育起源于 700 **多年前，无论是科研质量还是毕业生质量在世界上都名列前茅，一直享有盛誉。牛津大学和剑桥大学时常被合称为牛桥（牛剑）。它们两个作为英格兰最古老、最著名的大学，有着很久的竞争渊源。**

精点 1　学体双绝的牛津

牛津大学，位于英国牛津市，是英语世界中最古老的大学。牛津大学是英国研究型大学罗素团体中的一员，也是英国大学排名中的顶级大学。大学的格言是拉丁文 Dominus illuminatio mea，**意思是"上帝是我的光明**（The Lord is my light）**"。它除了在学业方面有极深的建树外，在体育方面也毫不示弱。**

精点欣赏

Oxford was founded in the 12th century as an aristocratic University and retains its aristocratic character to the present day. It is the oldest university in the English-speaking world and lays claim to nine centuries of continuous existence. Oxford is a collegiate university, with 39 self-governing colleges related to the University in a type of federal system. As an internationally renowned centre for teaching and research, Oxford attracts students and scholars from across the globe, with almost a quarter of students from overseas. More than 130 nationalities are represented among a student population of over 16,000.

Except glorious achievements in teaching and research, there are also many historic sporting highlights. Then let's enjoy those exciting aspects. Roger Bannister breaking the

4-minute mile at the Iffley Road track Iffley Road was the scene of one of the greatest sporting achievements in the 20th century — the breaking of the 4-minute mile. Medical student and physiologist Roger Bannister broke through the "cement wall" on 6 May 1954, completing the mile race in 3 minutes 59. 4 seconds. Two years ago, the Oxford community celebrated the 50th anniversary of his achievement with a restaging of the original athletics meeting at Iffley Road.

The oldest club in the country

The Oxford University Rugby Football Club (OURFC) was founded in 1869, some 15 months before the foundation of the Rugby Union in 1871, and is regarded as the oldest club in the country. After all, the founder of the sport is said to be William Webb Ellis, a student at Brasenose College. Since its formation OURFC has played a significant role in the development of rugby and the various major changes the game has undergone since its formation 134 years ago.

The Boat Race

Daily fitness and technical training at the Iffley Road facilities is required by those wanting to compete in what is arguably the most famous rowing competition in the world, the 177-year old Boat Race against Cambridge. Many Oxford oarsmen go on to compete internationally: in Sydney four Gold medallists came from Oxford, and at the Athens Games in 2004 Oxford oarsmen brought home two Gold medals and a Silver.

Oxford Blue

The Varsity tradition was started in 1827 with a two-day cricket match against Cambridge at Lords. Today the Varsity match between Oxford and Cambridge Universities is for many clubs the highlight of their sporting year. There are more than 140 different matches taking place and new disciplines are added regularly, the latest including lifesaving and Kendo. Participants in these events may be awarded an Oxford Blue, the highest sporting achievement at the University.

1954 年,任何人在 4 分钟内跑完 1 英里的赛程都被视为不可能的事情。瑞典著名运动员歌德·海尔斯曾经创造过 4 分 1 秒 4 的最好成绩,然而在此之后的时间里,4 分钟仍然是一道困扰所有运动员的门槛。而英国天才运动员,25 岁的医学院学生罗杰·班尼斯特在 1954 年 5 月 6 日的牛津大赛中,以 3 分 59 秒 4 的成绩创造了 1 英里跑记录。

牛津的橄榄球俱乐部建于 1869 年,比橄榄球联盟还早 15 个月,是英国最古老的俱乐部,从建立至今,已在橄榄球的发展方面做出了巨大的贡献。

牛津与剑桥的划船比赛已经有 177 年的历史了，可以称得上是世界上最著名的划船比赛。该赛事不仅需要体力，更需要技巧。牛津大学很多选手都参加过世界级赛事，比如悉尼奥运会，牛津大学选手就勇得 4 金，2004 年雅典奥运会又获得 2 金 1 银的好成绩。

牛津与剑桥两个大学之间为期两天的曲棍球比赛始于 1827 年。现在两个大学之间的比赛已不仅限于曲棍球了，有超过 140 个赛事了。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

highlight 亮点，精彩场面

track 跑道，径赛

physiologist 生理学者

rowing 划船

oarsmen 划船者

Kendo 剑术，剑道

Oxford Blue 深蓝色，牛津大学代表队的深蓝色服装

Varsity 大学运动代表队

词汇连连看——牛津著名地点猜猜看

1. Merton College	A. 谢尔豆尼安剧院，大学目前庆典活动的主要场地
2. Brasenose College	B. 万灵学院，是为了纪念百年战争战死者的英灵
3. Sheldonian Theatre	C. 默顿学院，最古老的学院，出了不少诗人
4. Christ Church	D. 圣玛利教堂，座落于广场南边，17 世纪前，学校的主要庆典、音乐会都在这举行
5. All Soul's College	E. 奥列尔学院，侧重培养牧师
6. St. Mary's Church	F. 雷德克利夫广场，大学举行庆典及各项文艺活动的中心
7. Radcliffe Square	G. 布拉斯诺兹学院，这个字是由英语“铜鼻子”一词演变过来的，因为学院大门上的铜门环很像个鼻子，而且至今还供在学院的餐厅里
8. Oriel College	H. 基督教堂学院，牛津最古老的大教堂就在学院之内，以浓厚的贵族气氛著称

(KEYS：1—C，2—G，3—A，4—H，5—B，6—D，7—F，8—E)

词汇万花筒看——与 blue 有关的短语

bluestocking 女才子，女学者

Bluebeard 蓝胡子(法国民间故事中)连杀 6 个妻子的人；乱娶或谋杀妻妾的男子

blue-blooded 贵族的，出自名门的，纯种的

be in the blues 情绪低落；无精打采；郁郁不乐

feel blue 感到无精打采；look blue 神色沮丧；脸色发青

into the blue 至远处；不见，消失得无影无踪

out of the blue 完全出于意外

the Blue and the Gray 美国南北战争时的北军与南军

True blue will never stain. [谚]正直的人决不会做坏事；纯洁的品德不会被玷污。（屠夫为防衣服被血染而常戴蓝色围裙，因此产生此语）

win one's blue（牛津、剑桥等校学生）被选拔为校队选手

阅读加油站——如何申请去牛津学习？

Choosing a course

The first step is to identify the course you wish to study. A full list of the courses available can be found in the Entrance requirements table. You will notice that some courses have specific entry requirements and it is important that you check carefully that you are taking the appropriate A — levels (or equivalent) in preparation for your chosen course. Once you have decided which course to study, you have the option of choosing a college of preference, or submitting an Open application.

How to apply？

All candidates must submit an Oxford Application Form and a UCAS form by 15 October. Depending on your chosen degree subject, you may have to submit some written work by 10 November and/or take a short test if you are invited to come to interview in December. Some subjects (e. g. Medicine, Law and History) also ask candidates to take tests in early November, prior to the interview stage.

Interviews

Many students worry about the prospect of interviews, but there is no reason to be apprehensive. Interviews should be regarded as a subject — specific discussion with a person who could be your future college tutor, who wants to explore your understanding of and commitment to your chosen degree subject. Tutors will want to see you do your best and will want you to be yourself and have confidence in your abilities. Interviewers are not trying to make you feel ignorant or to catch you out. They want to know how well you can explain what you do know, and whether you can think your way through a new problem. How you think is more important than what you know. They will not be examining your dress sense either; smart but casual clothes are recommended that will keep you warm and comfortable in December.

How to prepare for the interview?

You should be prepared to show some background knowledge of your subject, though you will not be expected to have any detailed or technical knowledge. You may be asked what role your subject plays in society and how you came to be interested in it.

In some subjects you may be given some material immediately before the interview — concentrate on reading it very carefully rather than on guessing what the questions might be. If you are asked a factual question about which you know nothing or which you haven't considered before, don't panic. You can say honestly that you haven't covered that topic or that you haven't read much about that.

Written tests

In some subjects you are required to sit a written test, either prior to your interview (e.g. Medicine, Law and History), or while you are in Oxford for interview. Samples of written tests for most of those subjects that set tests are available on request from the Oxford Colleges Admissions Office.

精点 2 诺贝尔奖得主的摇篮

据传说,剑桥大学成立于 1209 ,最早是由一批为躲避殴斗而从牛津大学逃离出来的学者建立的。如今这个位于英格兰剑桥镇的大学已经成为了英国也是全世界最顶尖的大学之一。在科研方面,它是诞生最多诺贝尔奖得主的高等学府;在旅游方面,它有着带给人震撼的建筑和美丽的风景,如王子学院、康桥等;在娱乐方面,它有著名的剑桥五月周。

精点欣赏

Cambridge is the second oldest university in Britain which was opened in 1284. Lying on the river Cam, the city of Cambridge takes its name from the river. The old university city where mostly teachers and students live its full of ancient buildings, chapels and libraries; college buildings are located there, too. In the old times student's life was full of restrictions. Students of Cambridge were not allowed to play games, sing, hunt, fish or even to dance; they had to wear special dark cloths and the "squares", the academic caps they still wear in our days. During the course all students have to live in college; they are at present over 9,000 students in residence.

Cambridge has a world-wide reputation for outstanding academic achievement and the high quality of research undertaken in a wide range of science and arts subjects. The University pioneers work in the understanding of disease, the creation of new materials, advances in telecommunications and research into the origins of the universe. It trains doctors, vets,

architects, engineers and teachers. At all levels about half of the students at Cambridge study arts and humanities subjects, many of whom have gone on to become prominent figures in the arts, print and broadcast media. The University's achievements in the sciences can be measured by the sixty or more Nobel Prizes awarded to its members over the years. The University of Cambridge is one of the great educational institutions of Europe. It has more Nobel Prize winners than any other institution. 81 affiliates of the University of Cambridge have won the Nobel Prize since 1904.

位于英格兰剑桥镇的剑桥大学，被誉为英国以及全世界最顶尖的大学之一。其实，剑桥本身是一个拥有大约 10 万居民的英格兰小镇。这个小镇有一条河流穿过，称为“剑河”(River Cam，也译作“康河”)。剑桥大学本身没有一个指定的校园，绝大多数的学院、研究所、图书馆和实验室都建在剑桥镇的剑河两岸。人们常说，剑桥之美融合了乡间的宁静和古典建筑的精美，更突显出其跨越时代气质。在大片的公园和草坪中，点缀著座座古色古香的教堂和学校建筑，令人宛如置身于久远的都铎王朝年代，思古之情油然而生。

关于剑桥如何创校，有不同的说法，由于年代久远，现在已经无法考查。不过，其中较为可信的是：在公元 1209 年，有一些牛津大学的学者因与当地地方当局意见不合，逃往剑桥避难。后来，一些教会要人陆续在剑桥兴建学院，或者把当时一些年久失修的修道院改为学院。剑桥大学就是这样慢慢建立起来的。

英国许多著名的科学家、作家、政治家都来自于剑桥大学。剑桥大学也是诺贝尔奖得主云集的高等学府；自从 1904 年设立诺贝尔奖以来，有 81 名诺贝尔奖获得者曾经在此执教或学习。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

ancient 古老的
chapel 小礼拜堂
pioneer 先驱
telecommunication 通信
vet 兽医
humanity 人性
prominent 卓越的，显著的
affiliate 成员

词汇连连看——与 reputation 有关的短语

1. have a reputation for sth. (=have the reputation of) 因……而著名，以……闻名
2. have a good (bad) reputation 名誉好(坏)
3. a blot (smirch, stain) on one's reputation 名誉上的污点
4. live up to one's reputation 不负盛名；名副其实
5. of great (good, high) reputation 很有声望的，享有盛名的
6. make an evil reputation for oneself 弄得声名狼藉
7. stab sb.'s reputation 破坏(伤害)某人(自己)的名誉

词汇万花筒——与 week 有关的短语

a prophetic week《圣经》中的七年

a week of Sundays 七周；很久很久(口)

clergyman's week 包括两个星期日的八天假期

Holy Week 复活节的前一周

too late a week 未免太晚，太迟了

week in, week out 一星期又一星期地，接连好几个星期；不断地

freshman week 新生指导活动周

university week [美]大学周(公开课、示范教学、演戏的周计划)

阅读加油站——精彩剑桥五月周

The most interesting time of year in which to visit Cambridge is during May Week. This is neither in May nor a week. For some reasons which nobody remembers, May Week is the name given to the first two weeks in June, the very end of the University year.

May Week denotes not so much a particular period of time as the general atmosphere of relaxation at the end of the year's work. It starts for each undergraduate when he finishes his examinations.

Everything as far as possible has to happen in the open air-parties, picnics, concerts and plays. May Week seems like a celebration of the coming of the spring, till then ignored in favour of examinations, and this spirit of release seems to take over the entire town. Music and drama also have a part to play in the festivities. Nearly every college of the University holds a May Week concert or presents a play in the open air.

But the most important events are the May Balls for which some girls do their best for

month advance to get invitations. College May Balls are the final event of their university life, when the river is lit with coloured lights, ballroom orchestra plays dancers and punts glide romantically down the river.

In addition, May boat race also holds people's eyeball. Rowing is a popular and prestigious sport. The very first race took place in 1829, when a Cambridge student challenged a school-friend studying at Oxford. Ever since, the defeated team from the previous year challenges the opposition to a rematch.

The Boat Race is a very popular spectator event, with around 250,000 people going to the Thames to watch, and several million more watching on television.

精点 3　皇家的学院——伊顿公学

伊顿公学是英格兰最大和最有名望的公立寄宿学校，1440 年由亨利四世创建。除了教学严格以外，伊顿公学还以古老传统和非常特别的校服而闻名。

精点欣赏

The King's College of Our Lady of Eton beside Windsor, commonly known as Eton College or just Eton, is a public school (that is, an independent, fee-charging secondary school) for boys. It is located in Eton, Berkshire near Windsor in England, located about a mile north of Windsor Castle. It is one of the most famous schools in the world.

ton College boards approximately 1,290 boys between the ages of 13 and 18 (roughly 250 in each year). A small number of the pupils (approximately 14 in each year) are there on scholarships provided for by the original bequest and awarded by examination each year; they are known as "King's Scholars" and live in "College" itself, paying up to 75 per cent of full fees. Of the other pupils, up to a third are on some kind of bursary or scholarship, and live in one of the other "Houses," and are known as "Oppidans." As at most "public schools", its pupils achieve very good exam results.

The school is famous for its alumni and the traditions it maintains, including a uniform of black tailcoat (or morning coat) and waistcoat, false-collar and pin-striped trousers. All students wear a white tie that is effectively a strip of cloth folded over into the collar, apart

from those appointed to positions of responsibility, who wear a white bow-tie. Their positions are also often indicated by variations in the colour of waistcoat, trousers or waistcoat buttons. Those in Sixth Form Select, who are the most academic students at the top of the school, have silver waistcoat buttons, while those in the Eton Society ("Pop") are allowed to wear waistcoats of whatever colour or design they wish, with grey "spongebag" trousers. King's Scholars are also required to wear a black gown over the top of their jackets.

The present uniform was first worn as mourning for the death of George Ⅲ, and it is still worn today for classes. Members of the teaching staff are also required to wear a form of school dress when teaching. Other idiosyncrasies include the Eton Field Game, the Eton Wall Game, and the remnants of a peculiar slang for almost everything involved with the school.

The school is popular with the British Royal Family — Princes William and Harry are the most recent to have attended — and has produced nineteen British Prime Ministers. There are many Old Etonians in the Special Air Service (SAS) and several who went on to become famous scientists, writers or sportsmen. See the list at the foot of this page for more well-known Old Etonians. A rising number of students also come to Eton from overseas, including members of royal families from Africa and Asia, some of whom have been sending their sons to Eton for generations.

伊顿公学是英国最著名的贵族中学，位于伦敦以西 20 英里的温莎镇。伊顿公学素以管理严格著称，学生成绩大都十分优异，也是英国王室、政界、经济界精英的培训之地，被公认是英国最好的中学。长久以来，英国王室成员都会把男孩子送到伊顿公学。许多英国皇室子弟，都曾经在伊顿公学就读过。王储查尔斯王子、威廉王子和哈里王子都是该校毕业生。

除了教学严格以及高素质学生以外，伊顿公学还以古老传统和非常特别的校服而闻名。

伊顿校服最早是乔治三世去世时人们为悼念他而穿的，后来却成为学校的校服——黑色燕尾礼服，衬着白色高领恤衫。

不过，学生的生活也在逐渐改变。到 20 世纪，学生头上那顶传统黑色高帽已可不戴了；学生在课余时间，也可以穿着像牛仔裤等类的便装游逛了。

每年 6 月 4 日伊顿公学的颁奖典礼这一天，青少年个个穿上黑色燕尾服，胸前衣领饰孔上缀着蓝色康乃馨或牡丹，引领学生家长检阅学习成绩展览，出席感恩崇拜，然后观看伊顿船队在泰晤士河上游行的盛况。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

bequest 遗产，遗赠

bursary 奖学金

alumni 男校友

pin-striped 细条的

bow-tie 弓形领带

waistcoat 背心，马甲

idiosyncrasy 特质，特性

remnant 残余

Special Air Service (SAS) 特种空勤团

词汇连连看——留学英语猜猜看

1. Immigration and Naturalization Service	A. 成绩点数与学分的加权平均值
2. financial aid	B. 资格认可（申请学校时应特别注意所申请的学校是否被有关机关认可）
3. GPA(grade point average)	C. 移民归化局
4. student identification number	D. 回函期限（大部份学校会指定的一个日期，此日之前学生必须通知学校是否要入学）
5. accreditation	E. 条件式入学（有些学校会给条件不合，通常是英文能力未达标准的学生条件式许可，待其修完所需之课程始可正式开始修学位
6. audit	F. 学生证号码
7. candidate reply date	G. 旁听（没有学分、考试，但要求费用与正式生相同）
8. conditional admission	H. 助学金

(KEYS：1—C，2—H，3—A，4—F，5—B，6—G，7—D，8—E)

词汇万花筒——与 college 有关的短语

business college 商学院

continuing education college 进修学院

correspondence college 函授大学；函授学院

evening college 夜大

normal college 师范学院

polytechnic college 多科性工学院；工学院

professional college **专业学院**
sectarian college **教派学院**
theological college **神学院**
undergraduate college [美]**大学本科**
college of fine arts **美术学院**
college of science **理学院**
college of arts **文学院**

阅读加油站——威廉王子的伊顿生活

Gailey's House was the centre of Prince William's life at Eton. It was there that he ate, worked and slept. Still in Gailey's is his younger brother, 15-year-old Prince Harry, who like the other boys has his own room, changing each year. Prince William enrolled at Eton in September 1995 at the age of 13.

A Union Jack waistcoat was part of Prince William's personalised Pop uniform at Eton. As one of 21 prefects at the Berkshire public school, Prince William was allowed to dress differently from other boys. Under Eton's unique language, being a prefect is being in Pop.

Teachers are beaks, lessons schools, homework EWs or extra works and a subject is a div. Also, the school term is called a half despite there being three of them in the year, a practice dating from the 16th century when there were only two terms.

Prince William was elected to the Eton Society or Pop, the main prefectorial body for the school. As a prefect or member of Pop, Prince William helped to supervise discipline in a school of 1,280 boys and could impose small fines. The Pop uniform consists of sponge bag trousers, similar to casual beige chinos, stiff wing collar and white bow tie, braid-edged black tailcoat and one of a number of colourful waistcoats of his choosing.

As well as the Union Jack waistcoat, Prince William also favoured one in blue with large white polka dots. From June 1999, the Prince held a number of other responsibilities in the school. These included Secretary of the Agricultural Society, reflecting his strong interest in the countryside, Joint Keeper (captain) of Swimming, House Captain of Games and, in April 2000, House Captain.

The school timetable is 9 am to 11:20 am, followed by a break until 11:45 am when lesson resume until 1:15 pm. There are two further hours of lessons in the afternoon but

timings of these may vary. Prince William had to be in his room by 11 pm. Apart from the scholars in college, Etonians are divided up into 24 houses named after the resident housemaster who is primarily responsible for the 50 boys in his charge.

Prince William studied three A levels in History of Art, Geography and Biology after passing ten GCSEs: three A * (A star) passes in French, Latin and Biology; five As in English, English Literature, Geography, History and Spanish; and two Bs in Maths and Additional French. The Prince also studied Divinity, Chemistry and Physics, along with courses in Art, Music and Design, as well as PE.

There is a tradition at Eton of boys etching their names on walls and furniture. Famous names in the cloisters include Shelley, Gladstone and Walpole. However, William was not able to leave his name because he does not have a direct male predecessor who went to Eton. His father went to Gordonstoun near Elgin in Scotland.

精点 4　私立教育——真的物有所值吗？

说起英国的高等教育，立刻就会让人想到牛津和剑桥。然而现在，对于英国人，谈论最多的则是他们的私立教育，那么英国的私立教育和中国的私立教育是否一样呢？

精点欣赏

Private schools, or in dependent schools, are schools not administered by local, state, or national government, which retain the right to select their student body and are funded in whole or in part by charging their students tuition rather than with public (state) funds. In the United Kingdom and some other Common wealth countries the use of the term is generally restricted to primary and secondary educational levels: it is almost never used of universities or other tertiary institutions. There are more than 2,500 independent schools in the UK, educating about 615,000 children.

Private schools are favoured by a significant number of parents because of their academic standards, which are often higher than those found in the state sector, and wider opportunities in fields such as sport, drama and music.

Independent primary schools are called preparatory, preparing pupils not for admission to a university as in the United States, but to an independent secondary school. Such independent secondary schools are often — somewhat confusingly — called public schools, though this term is primarily used of the older and more prestigious schools, like Winchester, Eton, and Harrow. Many of these schools are boarding schools. The reason that private schools are called public schools in England is historical. These older schools were formed

when there was little or no school system; they were called public schools then, because at that time schooling was really only available for the elite by private tutoring. By comparison, these early schools were considered public . . . as opposed to private tuition.

Due to their ancient foundation, many public schools have a religious character, although this does not generally aim at pupils' religious indoctrination and does not preclude pupils of other faiths attending if they wish. Religion is not as important an aspect in the majority of parents' decision to send their child to an independent school as it is in the United States, due to the requirement of state schools to timetable periods of Christian worship.

Although the majority of independent schools in England and Wales aim at high academic standards, a small number provide support for those experiencing difficulties in mainstream education.

全英国共有超过 2 500 **所私立学校**(Independent Schools),**遍布在英国全国各地。这些学校有时候被叫做"收费学校",因为相对英国公立学校不收学费而言,私立学校需要向学生家长收取学费。私立学校不靠政府的财政资助,因此其运作经费主要依靠收取的学费。这些学校不受地方政府和中央政府的控制,而由董事会管理。这种财政和管理的自主性使私立学校能在师资,课程设置及娱乐设施方面比私立学校略胜一筹。有人认为"私立学校"就是我国国内的"私人学校",也就是由私人投资兴建以盈利为目的的学校,实际上这种想法是非常错误的。实际上,英国私立学校受到政府的关心及监管,并且英国的私立学校并不是以盈利为目的的。英国私立学校所收取的费用全部用于提高教学质量、改善学校设施等教育目的上。**

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

administer **管理**

tertiary **第三的**

prestigious **享有声望的**

boarding school **寄宿学校**

indoctrination **教化,教导**

preclude **排除**

worship **崇拜,礼拜**

词汇连连看——英国教育用语猜猜看

1. EAQUALS(European Association for Quality Language Service)	A. **教学质量评估**

续 表

2. ELSIS (English Language Service for International Students)	B. 高等院校招生办公室
3. TQA(Teaching Quality Assessment)	C. 欧洲语言教学质量服务机构
4. TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Language)	D. 英国私立延续教育及高等教育认证委员会
5. UCAS((Universities and Colleges Admission Service)	E. 高等教育质量保障局
6. HND(Higher National Diploma)	F. 面向母语为非英语者的英语教学课程
7. BAC(British Accreditation Council for Independent Further and Higher Education)	G. 国家高等教育文凭
8. QAA(Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education)	H. 外国学生英语语言教学

(KEYS: 1—C, 2—H, 3—A, 4—F, 5—B, 6—G, 7—D, 8—E)

词汇万花筒——与学位考试有关的短语

AS-level 中学准高级水平考试

A-level 中学高级水平考试

BA(Bachelor of Arts) 文学学士

B. Sc. (Bachelor of Science) 理学学士

B. Eng (Bachelor of Engineering) 工程学士

M. Sc. (Master of Science) 理学硕士

MA(Master of Arts) 文学硕士

D. Phil(Doctor of Philosophy) 哲学博士

MBA(Master of Business Administration) 工商管理硕士

TOEFL(Test of English as a Foreign Language) 英语外语考试(简称托福)

IELTS(International English Language Testing System)国际英语语言测试系统(简称雅思)

TEFL(Teaching English as a Foreign Language) 英语外语教学

阅读加油站——英国的教育

Education is a subject about which British people care deeply. Most believe that the state should provide education free of charge and to a high standard. At election time, politicians who promise to spend more on education are popular with voters. Recently, there has been a lot of debate about students having to pay their own fees at university, as well as their living expenses. Some people are afraid that poorer students will not receive enough financial help and will be discouraged from going on to higher education.

The education system

An increasing number of children under 5 receive pre-school education. Some go to playgroups several times a week and take part in structured play. Others go to a nursery school or to the nursery department or kindergarten of a school. The availability of preschool education varies from area to area, and parents often have to pay for it.

Children are required to be in full-time education between the ages of 5 and 16. Different areas of Britain have different school systems. In some areas children receive their primary education at an infant school and then a junior school, or at a primary school that combine the two. At about 11 they begin their secondary education at a comprehensive school, a grammar school or a high school. In other areas children go to a first school at age 5, a middle school at 8 and an upper school from 13 onwards. Some pupils, especially those hoping to go to university, stay at school for the sixth form or go to a sixth-form college.

Most children go to state schools. Until 1988 there were all responsible to a Local Education Authority. LEA obtain their funding from central government and the council tax. In 1988 secondary schools and larger primary schools were encouraged to opt out of LEA control and become grant-maintained. There schools receive money direct from central government are run by a board of governors consisting of parents and members of the public.

Some children go to independent schools run by private organizations, for which their parents have to pay fees. A few go to public schools, such Eton and Harrow. Younger children may attend a private preparatory school until the age of 13.

Standards in education

The subjects to be taught in state schools have been laid down in the National Curriculum, which also sets the standards to be achieved. Children do standard assessment tests (SATs) at ages 7, 11 and 14. at 16 students take exams for the General Certificate of Secondary Education(GCSE) or the Scottish Certificate of Education. Some may take GNVQs (General National Vocational Qualifications) in work-related subjects.

Standards at individual schools are watched closely by parents and the government. Schools are visited regularly by OFSTED(the Office for Standards in Education) inspectors. School performance tables are published annually to show how well students in individual schools have done in tests and exams.

文化风景区 4

科技改变世界

科技改变了世界，并且仍然改变着世界。英国的科技界曾经出现过许多举世闻名的大科学家，下面就让我们来了解其中的几个。

精点 1　站在巨人肩上，创造举世成就

牛顿曾经说："我不知道在别人看来，我是什么样的人；但在我自己看来，我不过就像是一个在海滨玩耍的小孩，为不时发现比寻常更为光滑的一块卵石或比寻常更为美丽的一片贝壳而沾沾自喜，而对于展现在我面前的浩瀚的真理的海洋，却全然没有发现。"

古希腊的灿烂文化在漫长的黑暗中世纪中埋没风尘，黯然失色。15 世纪，文艺复兴的大旗飘扬在欧洲大陆上，自然科学获得新的生命，蓬勃成长。科学巨匠 N·哥白尼、第谷、J·开普勒、伽利略以及 R·笛卡儿等先后驰名于欧洲。一场科学革命冲破了中世纪封建势力和经院哲学的层层罗网，不断取得胜利。

牛顿——这位伟大的科学家、经典物理学理论体系的建立者——正是在欧洲出现政治、经济和科学文化新变革的时代诞生的。

精点欣赏

Newton, Sir Isaac (1642 – 1727), mathematician and physicist, one of the foremost scientific intellects of all time. Born at Woolsthorpe, near Grantham in Lincolnshire, where he attended school, he entered Cambridge University in 1661; he was elected a Fellow of Trinity College in 1667 and Lucasian Professor of Mathematics in 1669. He remained at the university, lecturing in most years, until 1696. Of these Cambridge years, in which Newton was at the height of his creative power, he singled out 1665 – 1666 (spent largely in Lincolnshie

because of plague in Cambridge) as "the prime of my age for invention." During two to three years of intense mental effort he prepared Philosophiae Naturalis Principia Mathematica (Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy) commonly known as the Principia, although this was not published until 1687.

As Newtonian science became increasingly accepted on the Continent, and especially after a general peace was restored in 1714, Newton became the most highly esteemed natural philosopher in Europe. His last decades were passed in revising his major works, polishing his studies of ancient history, and defending himself against critics, as well as carrying out his official duties. Newton was modest, diffident, and a man of simple tastes. He was angered by criticism or opposition, and harbored resentment; he was harsh towards enemies but generous to friends. In government, and at the Royal Society, he proved an able administrator. He never married and lived modestly, but was buried with great pomp in Westminster Abbey.

Newton has been regarded for almost 300 years as the founding exemplar of modern physical science, his achievements in experimental investigation being as innovative as those in mathematical research. With equal, if not greater, energy and originality he also plunged into chemistry, the early history of Western civilization, and theology; among his special studies was an investigation of the form and dimensions, as described in the Bible, of Solomon's Temple in Jerusalem.

牛顿在科学界，尤其是物理界的地位，是很少有人超越的。但是牛顿在中学时代学习成绩并不出众，只是爱好读书，对自然现象有好奇心，例如颜色、日影四季的移动，尤其是几何学、哥白尼的日心说等等。他还分门别类的记读书笔记，又喜欢别出心裁地做些小工具、小技巧、小发明、小试验。由于牛顿在剑桥受到数学和自然科学的熏陶和培养，对探索自然现象产生浓厚的兴趣，家乡安静的环境又使得他的思想展翅飞翔。1665－1666**年这段短暂的时光成为牛顿科学生涯中的黄金岁月，他在自然科学领域内思潮奔腾，才华迸发，思考前人从未思考过的问题，踏进了前人没有涉及的领域，创建了前所未有的惊人业绩。**

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

mathematician **数学家**

esteemed **受尊敬的**

diffident **羞怯的**

exemplar **典范**

词汇连连看——不同人物猜猜看

1. philosopher	A. 外科医生
2. psychologist	B. 物理治疗医师
3. physician	C. 心理学家
4. surgeon	D. 内科医生
5. physiatrist	E. 哲学家

(KEYS: 1—E, 2—C, 3—D, 4—A 5—B)

词汇万花筒——有关 mathematics 的词汇

axiom 公理

theorem 定理

calculation 计算

operation 运算

prove 证明

hypothesis, hypotheses(*pl.*) 假设

proposition 命题

arithmetic 算术

plus(*prep.*) add(*v.*) addition(*n.*) 加

summand 被加数

addend 加数

sum 和

minus(*prep.*) subtract(*v.*) subtraction(*n.*) 减

minuend 被减数

subtrahend 减数

remainder 差

times (*prep.*) multiply(*v.*) multiplication(*n.*) 乘

multiplicand 被乘数

multiplicator 乘数

product 积

阅读加油站——重力小故事

According to the well-known story, it was on seeing an apple fall in his orchard at some time during 1665 or 1666 that Newton conceived that the same force governed the motion of the Moon and the apple. He calculated the force needed to hold the Moon in its orbit, as compared with the force pulling an object to the ground. He also calculated the centripetal force

needed to hold a stone in a sling, and the relation between the length of a pendulum and the time of its swing. These early explorations were not soon exploited by Newton, though he studied astronomy and the problems of planetary motion.

Correspondence with Hooke (1679 - 1680) redirected Newton to the problem of the path of a body subjected to a centrally directed force that varies as the inverse square of the distance; he determined it to be an ellipse, so informing Edmond Halley in August 1684. Halley's interest led Newton to demonstrate the relationship afresh, to compose a brief tract on mechanics, and finally to write the Principia.

Book Ⅰ of the Principia states the foundations of the science of mechanics, developing upon them the mathematics of orbital motion round centres of force. Newton identified gravitation as the fundamental force controlling the motions of the celestial bodies. He never found its cause. To contemporaries who found the idea of attractions across empty space unintelligible, he conceded that they might prove to be caused by the impacts of unseen particles.

Book Ⅱ inaugurates the theory of fluids: Newton solves problems of fluids in movement and of motion through fluids. From the density of air he calculated the speed of sound waves.

Book Ⅲ shows the law of gravitation at work in the universe: Newton demonstrates it from the revolutions of the six known planets, including the Earth, and their satellites. However, he could never quite perfect the difficult theory of the Moon's motion. Comets were shown to obey the same law; in later editions, Newton added conjectures on the possibility of their return. He calculated the relative masses of heavenly bodies from their gravitational forces, and the oblateness of Earth and Jupiter, already observed. He explained tidal ebb and flow and the precession of the equinoxes from the forces exerted by the Sun and Moon. All this was done by exact computation.

Newton's work in mechanics was accepted at once in Britain, and universally after half a century. Since then it has been ranked among humanity's greatest achievements in abstract thought. It was extended and perfected by others, notably Pierre Simon de Laplace, without changing its basis and it survived into the late 19th century before it began to show signs of failing. See Quantum Theory; Relativity.

精点 2 “亵渎神灵”的进化论

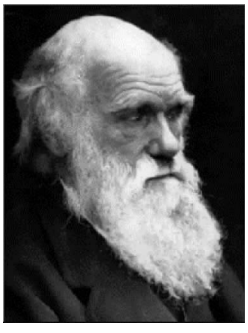
1859 年 11 月达尔文经过 20 多年研究而写成的科学巨著《物种起源》出版了。在这部书里，达尔文旗帜鲜明地提出了“进化论”的思想，推翻了“神创论”和物种不变的理论。

《物种起源》出版后，反动教会和封建御用文人席诬蔑其“亵渎圣灵”，触犯“君权神授天理”，有失人类尊严，而以赫胥黎为代表的进步学者，则指出，进化论轰开了人们的思想禁锢，启发和教育人们从宗教迷信的束缚下解放出来。

精点欣赏

I have called this principle, by which each slight variation, if useful, is preserved, by the term Natural Selection.

— Charles Darwin from *The Origin of Species*



Charles Robert Darwin was born on February 12, 1809 in Shrewsbury, England. He was the fifth child and second son of Robert Waring Darwin and Susannah Wedgwood. Darwin was the British naturalist who became famous for his theories of evolution and natural selection. Like several scientists before him, Darwin believed all the life on earth evolved (developed gradually) over millions of years from a few common ancestors.

From 1831 to 1836 Darwin served as naturalist aboard the H. M. S. Beagle on a British science expedition around the world. In South America Darwin found fossils of extinct animals that were similar to modern species. On the Galapagos Islands in the Pacific Ocean he noticed many variations among plants and animals of the same general type as those in South America. The expedition visited places around the world, and Darwin studied plants and animals everywhere he went, collecting specimens for further study.

Upon his return to London Darwin conducted thorough research of his notes and specimens. Out of this study grew several related theories: one, evolution did occur; two, evolutionary change was gradual, requiring thousands to millions of years; three, the primary mechanism for evolution was a process called natural selection; and four, the millions of species alive today arose from a single original life form through a branching process called "specialization."

Darwin's theory of evolutionary selection holds that variation within species occurs randomly and that the survival or extinction of each organism is determined by that organism's ability to adapt to its environment. He set these theories forth in his book called, On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection, or the Preservation of Favoured Races in the Struggle for Life (1859) or *The Origin of Species* for short. After publication of Origin of Species, Darwin continued to write on botany, geology, and zoology until his death in 1882. He is buried in Westminster Abbey.

Darwin's work had a tremendous impact on religious thought. Many people strongly opposed the idea of evolution because it conflicted with their religious convictions. Darwin avoided talking about the theological and sociological aspects of his work, but other writers used his theories to support their own theories about society.

达尔文的祖父和父亲都是当地的名医，家里希望他将来继承祖业，16 岁时便被父亲送到爱丁堡大学学医。但他进到医学院后，他仍然经常到野外采集动植物标本。父亲于 1828 年又送他到剑桥大学，改学神学。达尔文仍然把大部分时间用在听自然科学讲座，自学大量的自然科学书籍。

1831 年 12 月，英国政府组织了“贝格尔号”军舰的环球考察，达尔文经人推荐，以“博物学家”的身份，自费搭船，开始了漫长而又艰苦的环球考察活动。

在考察过程中，达尔文对神创论和物种不变论产生了怀疑。后来，他又随船横渡太平洋，经过澳大利亚，越过印度洋，绕过好望角，于 1836 年 10 月回到英国。在历时五年的环球考察中，达尔文积累了大量的资料。回国之后，他一面整理这些资料，一面又深入实践，同时，查阅大量书籍，为他的生物进化理论寻找根据。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

theories of evolution 进化论
natural selection 自然选择
fossils 化石
specimens 样本
specialization (生)特化
organism 生物体，有机体
botany 植物学
geology 生态学
zoology 动物学
theological 神学上的
evangelist 福音传道者
recant 放弃

词汇连连看——实用单词猜猜看

1. space-saving	A. 时空
2. space-time	B. 航天学
3. space aeronautics	C. 无限远空间
4. space age	D. 太空时代
5. space at infinity	E. 节省场地的

(KEYS：1—E，2—A，3—B，4—D，5—C)

词汇万花筒——由“进化”引申的词语

evolvement 展开；发展；进化

evolve as (逐渐)成为
evolve from 从……进化而来
evolve into 发展(进化)成
evolving 进化的，展开的

阅读加油站——看“达尔文”诠释“物竞天择”

Charles Darwin made three proposals that he thought, together, could explain the process of species transformation or evolution. They are the theories of natural selection (1859), sexual selection (1868) and pangenesis (more commonly called Lamarckian selection, 1871).

Natural selection is the first and most powerful of the selective processes. Sexual selection, Lamarckian selection (or the adopting of acquired characteristics), and additional selective processes outlined in this work, were created by the branching evolution of the selective processes themselves. In other words, not only do species evolve, but so do the processes behind species creation — a meta evolution.

There is a powerful body of evidence that suggests that Darwin's third theory, pangenesis, makes way for an understanding of the etiology of neurological disorders in human beings as evidenced in recent discoveries of human hormonal structures and neurological anomalies. We believe that origins of some forms of autism, dyslexia, disorders characterized by maturational delay and many other disorders and diseases are understandable and possibly treatable with this new Darwinian synthesis.

There is more. We believe that a) The sudden drop in puberty onset over the last 100 years shows evidence of an evolutionary dynamic in contemporary times, and emphasizes the speed under which evolution can unfold. b) The curtailing of the final stage of cerebral development by early puberty directly negatively influences the ability of western individuals to have spiritual experiences contributing to the social complications of artificially generated altered states. c) Human migration patterns influence cerebral development — Jewish and African diasporas have deeply effected the neurological make up of these two cultures — both suffering the effects (over generations) of diurnal solar cycles on equatorial hormonal/neurological structures. d) When you cross two individuals of the same species that have diverging lines several thousand years old there is often a reversion of the offspring to features characteristic of the last common progenitor. We believe that here may be a partial explanation of several developmental disorders and extraordinary talent clusters.

精点 3 机会留给有准备的头脑

弗莱明从一个穷苦农民的儿子成长为卓有学识的细菌学家，在伦敦圣玛丽医院从事细菌学研究几乎就是他事业的全部。

"One sometimes finds what one is not looking for."

— Alexander Fleming 1881 - 1955

Alexander Fleming was born in a remote, rural part of Scotland. The seventh of eight siblings and half-siblings, his family worked an 800-acre farm a mile from the nearest house. The Fleming children spent much of their time ranging through the streams, valleys, and moors of the countryside. "We unconsciously learned a great deal from nature," said Fleming.

Fleming took top scores in the qualifying examinations, and had his choice of medical schools. He lived equally close to three different schools, and knowing little about them, chose St. Mary's because he had played water polo against them. In 1905 he found himself specializing as a surgeon for almost as random a reason. His switch to bacteriology was even more surprising: if he took a position as a surgeon, he would have to leave St. Mary's. The captain of St. Mary's rifle club knew that and was desperate to improve his team. Knowing that Fleming was a great shot he did all he could to keep him at St. Mary's. He worked in the Inoculation Service and he convinced Fleming to join his department in order to work with its brilliant director — and to join the rifle club.

In 1909 German chemist-physician Paul Ehrlich developed a chemical treatment for syphilis. He had tried hundreds of compounds, and the six hundred and sixth worked. He did so with the new and difficult technique of intravenous injection. He soon developed such a busy practice he got the nickname "Private 606."

Back in St. Mary's lab in the 1920s, Fleming searched for an effective antiseptic. He discovered lysozyme, an enzyme occurring in many body fluids, such as tears. It had a natural antibacterial effect, but not against the strongest infectious agents. He kept looking. Fleming had so much going on in his lab that it was often in a jumble. This disorder proved very fortunate. One made him stop and say, "That's funny." Some mold was growing on one of the dishes — not too unusual — but all around the mold, the staph bacteria had been killed-very unusual. He took a sample of the mold. He found that it was from the penicillium family, later specified as penicillium notatum. Fleming presented his findings in 1929, but raised little interest. He published a report on penicillin and its potential uses in the British

Journal of Experimental Pathology. Fleming worked with the mold for some time, but refining and growing it was a difficult process better suited to chemists. The work was taken over by a team of chemists and mold specialists, but was cut short when several of them died or relocated. It took World War Ⅱ to revitalize interest in penicillin, and Howard Florey and Ernst Chain picked up the work.

In recognition for his contribution, Alexander Fleming was knighted in 1944. With Chain and Florey he was awarded the Nobel Prize in 1945.

1922 年，患了感冒的弗莱明无意中对着培养细菌的器皿打喷嚏；后来他注意到，在这个培养皿中，凡沾有喷嚏黏液的地方没有一个细菌生成。1928 年运气之神再次降临。在弗莱明外出休假的两个星期里，一只未经刷洗的废弃的培养皿中长出了一种神奇的霉菌。弗莱明在确认这种霉菌是一种青霉菌之后选定了青霉素这个名字。媒体把弗莱明描述成发现青霉素的天才，而对牛津大学的研究小组要么只字不提，要么仅用几句话一带而过。但在弗莱明本人的演讲中，他总是把青霉素的诞生归功于弗洛里、钱恩和他的同事所做的研究。弗莱明、弗洛里和钱恩最终共同获得了诺贝尔医学奖。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

siblings **兄弟姊妹**

moors **荒野 沼泽**

unconsciously **不知不觉地**

water polo **水球**

bacteriology **细菌学**

syphilis **梅毒**

intravenous injection **静脉注射**

antiseptic **防腐剂**

jumble **混乱**

penicillin **青霉素**

词汇连连看——医用词语猜猜看

1. clinic	A. **溃疡**
2. sanatorium	B. **麻醉师**
3. anesthetist	C. **丘疹，小疮**
4. ulcer	D. **冻疮**
5. pimple	E. **诊所**
6. chilblain	F. **疗养院**

(KEYS: 1—E, 2—F, 3—B, 4—A, 5—C, 6—D)

词汇万花筒——医学词汇

forensic medicine **法医学**
doctor, physician **医生,医师,内科医师**
family doctor **家庭医生**
pediatrician **儿科医师**
gynecologist **妇科医师**
obstetrician **产科医师**
neurologist **神经专家**
psychiatrist **精神病学专家**
ophthalmologist, oculist **眼科专家**

阅读加油站——人体的健康卫士:免疫系统

"Humans should not try to avoid stress any more than they would shun food, love or exercise." said Dr. Hans Selye, the first physician to document the effects of stress on the body. While there's no question that continuous stress is harmful, several studies suggest that challenging situations in which you're able to rise to the occasion can be good for you.

In a 2001 study of 158 hospital nurses, those who faced considerable work demands but coped with the challenge were more likely to say they were in good health than those who felt they couldn't get the job done.

Stress that you can manage may also boost immune(**免疫的**) function. In a study at the Academic Center for Dentistry in Amsterdam, researchers put volunteers through two stressful experiences. In the first, a timed task that required memorizing a list followed by a short test, subjects believed they had control over the outcome. In the second, they weren't in control: They had to sit through a gory(**血淋淋的**) video on surgical procedures. Those who did go on the memory test had an increase in levels of immunoglobulin A(**免疫球蛋白** A), an antibody that's the body's first line of defense against germs. The video-watchers experienced a downturn in the antibody.

Stress prompts the body to produce certain stress hormones. In short bursts these hormones have a positive effect, including improved memory function. "They can help nerve cells handle information and put it into storage," says Dr. Bruce McEwen of Rockefeller University in New York. But in the long run these hormones can have a harmful effect on the body and brain.

"Sustained stress is not good for you," says Richard Morimoto, a researcher at Northwestern University in Illinois studying the effects of stress on longevity(**长寿**), "It's the occasional burst of stress or brief exposure to stress that could be protective."

精点 4　轮椅上的“巨人”

没有哪一位科学家的著作能像《时间简史》那样成为发行量上千万，全世界平均每 500 个人就拥有一册的畅销书。在西方，没有读过《时间简史》的人甚至会被认为是没受过教育。它的作者，就是这位从 21 岁起身患卢伽雷氏症，除了思想，只能支配三根手指、必须依靠机器才能与人交流的科学巨人。

精点欣赏

Stephen William Hawking was born on 8 January, 1942 (300 years after the death of Galileo) in Oxford, England. His parents' house was in north London, but during the Second World War Oxford was considered a safer place to have babies. When he was eight, his family moved to St Albans, a town about 20 miles north of London. At eleven Stephen went to St Albans School, and then on to University College, Oxford, his father's old college. Stephen wanted to do Mathematics, although his father would have preferred medicine. Mathematics was not available at University College, so he did Physics instead. After three years and not very much work he was awarded a first class honors degree in Natural Science.

Stephen then went on to Cambridge to do research in Cosmology, there being no-one working in that area in Oxford at the time. His supervisor was Denis Sciama, although he had hoped to get Fred Hoyle who was working in Cambridge. After gaining his Ph. D. he became first a Research Fellow, and later on a Professorial Fellow at Gonville and Caius College. After leaving the Institute of Astronomy in 1973 Stephen came to the Department of Applied Mathematics and Theoretical Physics, and since 1979 has held the post of Lucasian Professor of Mathematics. The chair was founded in 1663 with money left in the will of the Reverend Henry Lucas, who had been the Member of Parliament for the University. It was first held by Isaac Barrow, and then in 1669 by Isaac Newton.

Stephen Hawking has worked on the basic laws which govern the universe. With Roger Penrose he showed that Einstein's General Theory of Relativity implied space and time would have a beginning in the Big Bang and an end in black holes. These results indicated it was necessary to unify General Relativity with Quantum Theory, the other great scientific development of the first half of the 20th Century. One consequence of such a unification that he discovered was that black holes should not be completely black, but should emit radiation and eventually evaporate and disappear. Another conjecture is that the universe has no edge or boundary in imaginary time. This would imply that the way the universe began was

completely determined by the laws of science.

His many publications include *The Large Scale Structure of Space Time* with G F R Ellis, General Relativity: An Einstein Centenary Survey, with W Israel, and 300 Years of Gravity, with W Israel. Stephen Hawking has three popular books published; his best seller *A Brief History of Time*, *Black Holes and Baby Universes and Other Essays* and most recently in 2001, *The Universe in a Nutshell*. There are . pdf and . ps versions of his full publication list.

Professor Hawking has twelve honorary degrees, was awarded the CBE in 1982, and was made a Companion of Honor in 1989. He is the recipient of many awards, medals and prizes and is a Fellow of The Royal Society and a Member of the US National Academy of Sciences.

Stephen Hawking continues to combine family life (he has three children and one grandchild), and his research into theoretical physics together with an extensive program of travel and public lectures.

霍金热衷于搞清楚一切事情的来龙去脉，因此当他看到一件新奇的东西时总喜欢把它拆开，把每个零件的结构都弄个明白——不过他往往很难再把它装回原样。“黑洞不黑”这一伟大成就起初来源于霍金的一个闪念。在 1970 年 11 月的一个夜晚，霍金在慢慢爬上床时开始思考黑洞的问题。他突然意识到，黑洞应该是有温度的，这样它就会释放辐射。这一闪念在经过 3 年的思考后形成了完整的理论，这就是有名的“霍金辐射”。霍金的科普著作《时间简史——从大爆炸到黑洞》在全世界的销量已经高达 2 500 万册，从 1988 年出版以来一直雄踞畅销书榜，创下了畅销书的一个世界纪录。在这本书里，霍金力图以普通人能理解的方式来讲解黑洞、宇宙的起源和命运、黑洞和时间旅行等。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

Astronomy **天文学**

evaporate **蒸发**

conjecture **推测**

recipient **接收者，领受者**

词汇连连看—— 词语含义猜猜看

1. orbital module	A. **服务舱**
2. propelling module	B. **指令舱**
3. command module	C. **登月舱**
4. service module	D. **发射台**

续 表

5. lunar module	E. 轨道舱
6. launch pad	F. 推进舱

(KEYS: 1—E, 2—F, 3—B, 4—A, 5—C, 6—D)

词汇万花筒——最新科技前沿词汇(航空航天)

manned spaceship/ spacecraft **载人飞船**

manned space flight **载人航天**

manned space program **载人航天计划**

space shuttle **航天飞机**

unmanned spaceship / spacecraft **无人飞船**

Experimental Spacecraft **试验太空船**

Shenzhou (Divine Vessel) **神舟号**

multistage rocket **多级火箭**

capsule **太空舱**

recoverable satellite **返回式卫星**

communication satellite **通信卫星**

remote sensing satellite **遥感卫星**

carrier rocket; rocket launcher **运载火箭**

Long March Ⅱ F carrier rocket **长征二号F运载火箭**

payload capability **有效载荷能力**

low Earth orbit **近地轨道**

weather satellite; meteorological satellite **气象卫星**

satellite in Sun-synchronous orbit **太阳同步轨道卫星**

geosynchronous satellite **同步轨道卫星**

阅读加油站——“巨人”的“自白”

I am quite often asked: How do you feel about having ALS? The answer is, not a lot. I try to lead as normal a life as possible, and not think about my condition, or regret the things it prevents me from doing, which are not that many.

It was a great shock to me to discover that I had motor neurone disease. I had never been very well co-ordinated physically as a child. I was not good at ball games, and my handwriting was the despair of my teachers. Maybe for this reason, I didn't care much for sport or physical activities. But things seemed to change when I went to Oxford, at the age of 17. I took up coxing and rowing. I was not Boat Race standard, but I got by at the level of

inter-College competition.

The realisation that I had an incurable disease, that was likely to kill me in a few years, was a bit of a shock. How could something like that happen to me? Why should I be cut off like this? However, while I had been in hospital, I had seen a boy I vaguely knew die of leukaemia, in the bed opposite me. It had not been a pretty sight. Clearly there were people who were worse off than me. At least my condition didn't make me feel sick. Whenever I feel inclined to be sorry for myself I remember that boy.

Not knowing what was going to happen to me, or how rapidly the disease would progress, I was at a loose end. The doctors told me to go back to Cambridge and carry on with the research I had just started in general relativity and cosmology. But I was not making much progress, because I didn't have much mathematical background. And, anyway, I might not live long enough to finish my PhD. I felt somewhat of a tragic character. I took to listening to Wagner, but reports in magazine articles that I drank heavily are an exaggeration. The trouble is once one article said it, other articles copied it, because it made a good story. People believe that anything that has appeared in print so many times must be true.

精点 5 大闹人间的“多利羊”

1997 年，生物学界发生了一件大事：克隆羊多利诞生。这一消息立刻轰动了全世界。各国报刊、电台、电视台等媒体纷纷对此报道和评述。有人欢呼称这是划时代的突破，也有人惊呼克隆将成毁灭人类的武器……小小的克隆羊多利让 1997 年相对平静的世界热闹了好一阵子。它被美国《科学》杂志评为该年度世界十大科技进步的第一项，也是当年最引人注目的国际新闻之一。科学家认为，多利的诞生标志着生物技术新时代的来临。

精点欣赏

Who would have thought that a Scottish sheep named Dolly could cause an international uproar? But she has, and it's all because of her unorthodox beginnings. Dolly is not an ordinary sheep, produced through the mating of a ewe and a ram. She is a clone, an exact genetic replica of her donor “mother,” a six-year-old female sheep. And that fact, together with another recent announcement that scientists in Oregon have cloned monkeys from embryonic cells, has triggered debates among researchers, ethicists, and politicians all over the world.

The ethical controversy over any future experiments that involve the cloning of human beings — which has NOT occurred — is likely to dominate news coverage of the subject for months to come. Before engaging in such a debate, it is important to understand what the process of cloning involves, and why Dolly is so special. It is also important to understand

some of the key questions that Dolly raises.

What is a Clone

The noun "clone" and the verb "to clone" are not used consistently. In biology, a clone is a cell or an organism that is genetically identical to another cell or organism. Many simple organisms such as bacteria reproduce themselves by copying their DNA and splitting in half. The two bacteria that result from this form of asexual reproduction are genetically identical; they are clones of each other. In contrast, during the process of sexual reproduction, the nucleus of a sperm cell, which carries the father's DNA, fuses with the nucleus of the egg cell, which contains the mother's DNA. The resulting offspring carry genetic material from both parents and are not identical to either parent.

The verb "to clone" refers to the process of creating cloned cells or organisms. The process differs, depending on the kinds of cells used in the cloning procedure and the desired result. Usually, when scientists clone an animal, they take the nucleus of a cell — which contains chromosomes made of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) and proteins — and place it into an egg cell (also called an oocyte) from which the nucleus has been removed. The egg cell then divides to produce an embryo that develops into an animal, if the procedures work as planned.

多利没有父亲，它是通过无性繁殖——或者说克隆而来。但是多利有 3 个母亲：它的"基因母亲"是芬兰多塞特白面母绵羊(A)；科学家取这头绵羊的乳腺细胞，将其细胞核移植到第二个母亲(借卵母亲)—— 一个剔除细胞核的苏格兰黑脸羊(B)的卵子中，使之融合、分裂、发育成胚胎；然后移植到第三头羊(C)——"代孕母亲"子宫内发育形成多利。

克隆技术对人类是一把"双刃剑"。一方面，它能给人类带来许多益处；另一方面，它将对生物多样性提出挑战，而生物多样性是自然进化的结果，也是进化的动力；有性繁殖是形成生物多样性的重要基础，"克隆动物"则会导致生物品系减少，个体生存能力下降；更让人不寒而栗的是，克隆技术一旦被滥用于克隆人类自身，将不可避免地失去控制，带来空前的生态混乱，并引发一系列严重的伦理道德冲突。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

unorthodox **非正统的，异端的**

ewe **母羊**

ram **公羊**

genetic replica **基因复制品**

embryonic cells **胚胎细胞**

asexual reproduction **无性生殖**

nucleus 细胞核

sperm cell 精子细胞

egg cell 卵子细胞

offspring 后代

chromosome 染色体

embryo 胚胎

词汇连连看——关于基因猜猜看

1. gene cloning	A. 生殖细胞
2. gene control	B. 遗传密码
3. gene conversion	C. 基因表达
4. gene expression	D. 基因转换
5. genetic code	E. 基因控制
6. germ cell	F. 基因克隆

(KEYS: 1—F, 2—E, 3—D, 4—C, 5—B, 6—A)

词汇万花筒——关于细胞的词语

cDNA(complementary DNA) 互补 DNA。由 cDNA 序列可推断编码蛋白的氨基酸序列;DNA 在重组细胞的表达可用于其编码蛋白在体外的大量生成。

cell cycle/ 细胞周期。细胞复制其染色体并一分为二的有序的一系列事件。大多真核生物周期可被分为四个时期:G1 期(DNA 合成前);S 期(DNA 复制);G2 期(DNA 合成后);M 期(细胞分裂成两个子细胞)。

cell division/ 细胞分裂。一个细胞分裂成为两个子细胞。在较高级的真核生物,这包括细胞核的分裂(有丝分裂)以及胞质的分裂(胞质分裂);常用有丝分裂来指代核及胞质的分裂。

cell fusion/ 细胞融合。利用多种技术刺激两个细胞在接触部位发生质膜融合,而生成包含两个或更多细胞核,胞质彼此混合的杂交细胞。

cell junction/ 细胞连接。细胞表面的特化区域,细胞借此与其他细胞或细胞外基质相接。

cell line/ 细胞系。植物或动物起源的培养细胞群,经过某种变化使细胞可以无限制生长,与细胞株不同。细胞系可由化学或病毒转化而来,据称可以永生。

cell strain/ 细胞株。植物或动物起源的细胞群,生命周期有限,与细胞系不同。

cell-adhesion molecules(CAMs) 细胞粘附分子。介导细胞间结合的膜整合蛋白,主要有五类:整合素,钙粘着蛋白,选择蛋白,免疫球蛋白超家族及粘蛋白。

clone/ 克隆。由单一亲代产生的完全相同的一组细胞或 DNA 分子,也指由单一亲代而来的遗传学上完全相同的病毒或生物。

cloning vector/ 克隆载体。为了基因克隆而用于携带 DNA 或 DNA 片段进入宿主细胞的自动自我复制的遗传成分。常用的载体是细菌质粒与修饰过的噬菌体基因组。

阅读加油站——多利的特写镜头

While some people worry about cloning humans, most scientists celebrate Dolly. Her very existence contradicts a long-standing idea about embryonic development, and scientists enjoy research results that turn an old theory upside down. However, it is important to remember that the researchers in Scotland tried 277 times to create cloned sheep, and they succeeded only once. They are still trying to improve the techniques used to create Dolly.

Dolly is special because she disproves the notion that cells from an adult animal are too specialized to generate a new organism. Researchers have known for a long time that during embryonic development, cells become specialized because some of their genes are turned off (inactivation) and others are turned on (activation). Before Dolly, scientists thought that many genes in adult cells are permanently turned off. They believed that only the genes in the fertilized egg, embryo, or very young animal are totipotent — all-powerful, fully activated, and capable of generating a new organism. But Dolly, it seems, proves the old theory wrong.

"Dolly is remarkable because she was cloned from an adult, somatic cell," says Alan Wolffe of the laboratory of molecular embryology at the National Institute of Child Health and Human Development in Bethesda. A somatic cell is a cell of the body that carries the full number of chromosomes for that species — 54 chromosomes for sheep and 46 for humans. Somatic cells such as muscle cells, nerve cells, and skin cells are usually specialized to perform certain functions.

Despite the enthusiasm about Dolly, not all scientists are convinced that she was generated from an adult cell that was fully specialized or differentiated. Some researchers think that Dolly may have resulted from an udder cell that retained some of the characteristics of embryonic cells. The skeptics point out that some of the cells in the udder of a pregnant sheep (such as Dolly's genetic "mother") are not fully differentiated. This is because the udder tissue in a sheep or cow is mammary tissue — similar to that in the breast of a human. During pregnancy, cells in mammary tissue make the glands and ducts that produce and carry milk. So, some scientists reason, certain cells in the mammary tissue of a pregnant female sheep such as Dolly's donor "mother" are capable of developing into different kinds of cells — possibly making it easier to reprogram them to an embryo-like state.

Despite some lingering questions about the properties of the cell used to generate Dolly, she remains an international phenomenon. Dolly proves that it is possible to clone an apparently healthy animal from the nucleus of an adult cell.

文化风景区 5
打败时间的文字

英国文学是欧洲文学的重要组成部分，对现代西方文学有着深远的影响。从中世纪时期到 20 世纪直至当代，英国涌现出了一批批举世闻名的文学巨匠。下面我们就来看看其中的一些杰出代表。

精点 1　诗歌之父——乔叟

14 世纪后半叶，中古英语文学达到了高峰。杰弗里·乔叟(Geoffrey Chaucer，1343－1400)的出现标志着以本土文学为主流的英国书面文学历史的开始。从早期对法国和意大利作品的仿效，进而到后来英国本色的写实，表明了英国文学的自信。他的杰作《坎特伯雷故事集》用优美、活泼的韵文，描写了一群去坎特伯雷朝圣的人的神态言谈；他们来自不同阶层和行业，各人所讲的故事或雅或俗，揭示了多方面的社会现实。

精点欣赏

《坎特伯雷故事集》选读

Whan that Aprill, with his shoures soote
The droghte of March hath perced to the roote
And bathed every veyne in swich licour,
Of which vertu engendred is the flour;
Whan Zephirus eek with his sweete breeth
Inspired hath in every holt and heeth
The tendre croppes, and the yonge sonne
Hath in the Ram his halfe cours yronne,
And smale foweles maken melodye,
That slepen al the nyght with open eye —

(So priketh hem Nature in hir corages);
Thanne longen folk to goon on pilgrimages

这种英语普通人是根本看不懂的，必须翻译成现代英语：

When in April the sweet showers fall
That pierce March's drought to the root and all
And bathed every vein in liquor that has power
To generate therein and sire the flower;
When Zephyr also has with his sweet breath,
Filled again, in every holt and heath,
The tender shoots and leaves, and the young sun
His half-course in the sign of the Ram has run,
And many little birds make melody
That sleep through all the night with open eye
(So Nature pricks them on to ramp and rage)
Then folk do long to go on pilgrimage

这是《坎特伯雷故事集》总引开场白。这段文字是在描述：4 月时分，甜蜜的阵雨飘落，穿越干旱的 3 月，浸透了万物的根部，把强力酒精的每一根经络浸泡，草木发芽，渐次生花；西风呼出甜美的气息，席卷了荒地和林丘，嫩枝和嫩叶，青春的阳光，在白羊星座走了一半的历程，无数小鸟通宵达旦睁着眼睛，此时齐声歌唱（大自然骚扰着它们躁动不安）；这时，人们渴望走上朝圣之路……

这一段很容易让人想到，20 世纪著名诗人 T·S·艾略特的名作《荒原》的开头。但是，乔叟说 4 月让人有一种朝圣的欲望，而艾略特则说 4 月是最残忍的一个月。农业文明与工业文明的区别，一目了然。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

pierce 刺穿，刺破
therein 在那里
Zephyr 西风，（诗）和风，徐风
holt [古]小林，林丘，林地
heath 石南，石南树丛
Ram 白羊星座
melody 悦耳的音调
prick 刺，戳，刺痛
rage 愤怒，情绪激动，狂暴

词汇连连看——不同情绪猜猜看

1. anger	A. 激情,热情
2. craze	B. 狂暴，狂怒
3. fad	C. [医]颠狂
4. furor	D. 狂热
5. mania	E. 流行时尚的狂热
6. violence	F. 诗情的激情
7. passion	G. 暴力
8. frenzy	H. 愤怒
9. excitement	I. 兴奋

(KEYS：1—H，2—D，3—E，4—F，5—C，6—G，7—A，8—B,9—I)

词汇万花筒——fall 的用语搜搜看

fall a cropper 落马，垮台，失败

fall a sacrifice to 成为……的牺牲品

fall aboard 与船碰撞

fall about [口]忍不住大笑

fall all over [口]极其殷勤,十分崇拜

fall among Philistine 大吃苦头(来自《圣经》)

fall between two stools 两头落空

fall in with sb's views 同意某人的看法

fall together by the ears 扭打起来

falling weather 坏天气

阅读加油站——引进“英雄的解体”的乔叟

Chaucer Geoffrey(1343－1400)，English poet，whose masterpiece(杰作)，The Canterbury Tales，greatly influenced the development of English literature. His life is known primarily through records pertaining to (与……有关)his long career as a courtier and civil servant under the English kings Edward Ⅲ and Richard Ⅱ. Chaucer married Philippa Roet，who was also a court attendant. He is buried in Westminster Abbey.

Chaucer wrote for a select audience of fellow courtiers and officials. The common theme of his earliest works is courtly love. His first important original work，The Book of the Duchess，is an elegy for John of Gaunt's first wife，who died in 1369. In this period，Chaucer also translated and adapted religious，historical，and philosophical works. Troilus and

Criseyde, a poem of more than 8,000 lines, is Chaucer's major work besides The Canterbury Tales. It is the tragic story of the Trojan prince Troilus and his beloved, Criseyde (Cressida).

Chaucer increased the prestige of English as a literary language and extended the range of its poetic vocabulary and meters. He was the first English poet to use iambic pentameter, the seven-line stanza called rhyme royal, and the couplet later called heroic. Chaucer greatly influenced other English writers such as Edmund Spenser, William Shakespeare, and John Dryden. His reputation has been securely established as the English poet best loved after Shakespeare for his wisdom, humor, and depiction of humanity.

精点 2　文学巨匠——莎士比亚

威廉·莎士比亚(1564—1616)是欧洲文艺复兴时期英国最伟大的剧作家和卓越的人文主义思想的代表。马克思和恩格斯曾提出创作方法上要"莎士比亚化",称赞莎士比亚剧作情节丰富,浑然一体,赞许他历史剧中的"福斯塔夫式的背景"。他以奇伟的笔触对英国封建制度走向衰落和资本主义原始积累的历史转折斯的英国社会做了形象、深入的刻画。

精点欣赏

Sonnet 18

"Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?
Thou art more lovely and more temperate:
Rough winds do shake the darling buds of May,
And summer's lease hath all too short a date":
Sometime too hot the eye of heaven shines,
And often is his gold complexion dimm'd,
And every fair from fair sometime declines,
By chance of nature's changing course untrimm'd,
Nor lose possession of that fair thou ow'st,
Nor shall Death brag thou wander'st in his shade,
When in eternal lines to time thou grow'st,
So long as men can breathe or eyes can see,
So long lives this, and this gives life to thee.

英国的夏季除了 7 月下旬的十几天外,天气一般都是舒适宜人的,近似中国北方地区的晚春,让人产生愉快美好的联想。莎士比亚曾经在他的《仲夏夜之梦》里面也表现过英国这个时候的景象。莎士比亚的 14 行诗早在 1609 年发表前就以手抄本的形式流传民间,其主题主要

是歌颂爱情和友谊。但这种爱情和友谊又极不同于他同时代大多数人的爱情、友谊观，而总是伴随着一种感官上的激情。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

May 按照现行历法，夏季开始于 6 月 21 日，但英国老百姓一般把 5 月中旬到 8 月中旬这段时间看做夏天

lease 租约

date 期限，时间

Sometime= sometimes

untrimm'd 卸去美的装束

ow'st 拥有

lines 诗句

Death 死神

词汇连连看——台词出处猜猜看

1. To be, or not to be: that is the question.	A. *Romeo and Juliet*
2. O Romeo, Romeo ! wherefore art thou Romeo ?	B. *King Henry the Sixth*
3. Having nothing, nothing can he lose.	C. *Hamlet*
4. Not that I loved Caesar less, but that I loved Rome more.	D. *Macbeth*
5. There 's daggers in men's smiles	E. *Julius Caesar*

(KEYS: 1—C, 2—A, 3—B, 4—E, 5—D)

词汇万花筒——由 line 引申的短语

all along the line 每个地方，处处

down the line 从头至尾；自始至终

in line for 即将得到的

out of line 不合适的；不恰当

on the line 随时可支付的；有危险的

阅读加油站——王子复仇记：《哈姆莱特》

Hamlet begins with the news King Hamlet of Denmark has recently died. Denmark is now preparing for possible war with Young Fortinbras of Norway. A ghost resembling the late King is spotted near Elsinore Castle. King Claudius, who now rules Denmark, has married Queen Gertrude, the late King's wife. Hamlet, the late King's son, does not trust the

new King nor does he approve of his mother Queen Gertrude remarrying so quickly after his father's death .... Polonius warns his daughter Ophelia against falling in love with Hamlet; fearing he will only break her heart.

Hamlet meets the Ghost of his father, who reveals he was poisoned by King Claudius and who tells him to avenge his death but not to punish Queen Gertrude for remarrying since it is not his place. Polonius learns from Ophelia that a badly dressed Hamlet met her, studied her face and promptly left, Polonius believing this odd behavior is because Ophelia rejected him as he instructed her to. Concerned, King Claudius instructs courtiers Rosencrantz and Guildenstern to spy for him on his son in law. Queen Gertrude believes the cause is her recent remarriage and the death of his father.

King Claudius learns of Polonius' murder, shocked that it could easily have been him. Queen Gertrude lies for her son, saying that he is mad. King Claudius, now scared, decides to have Hamlet sent away to England immediately, King Claudius revealing his plan to have him killed there. Young Fortinbras marches across Denmark. Hamlet wishes he was courageous like Fortinbras, questioning how he cannot fight when his father has been murdered and his mother made a whore by marrying King Claudius. Ophelia who goes mad from the grief of losing her father... King Claudius meets Laertes, telling him that Hamlet killed his father, the two then plotting to kill him at a fencing match.

At Ophelia's burial, Hamlet fights Laertes over Ophelia's grave, each believing they loved her more. Hamlet explains to his only trusted friend Horatio how he avoided the death planned for him in England and had Rosencrantz and Guildenstern killed instead, revealing his desire to kill King Claudius. Queen Gertrude drinks a poisoned cup meant for her son, dying but not before revealing she was poisoned. Hamlet fences against Laertes but is cut by Laertes sword. The two switch swords and Laertes is cut by his own sword, Laertes explaining that his sword was poison tipped. Now dying, Hamlet stabs King Claudius with this same sword, killing him and telling Horatio to tell his story and not to commit suicide, recommending Young Fortinbras as the next King of Denmark. Young Fortinbras arrives, Horatio promising to tell his friend's story.

精点 3　小说之父——笛福

1719 年,《英国人》杂志刊登了一则新闻:有位苏格兰水手与船长发生冲突,被抛弃在荒岛上,孤独地生活了四年多,变成了一个忘记了人类语言的野人。后来,一位航海家发现了他,把他带回英国。有位作家感到这是个很好的题材,便很快创作了一部具有世界性影响的小说《鲁滨孙飘流记》。这位作家就是被誉为"英国和欧洲小说之父"的丹尼尔·笛福(1660—1731)。

精点欣赏

Defoe was born as the son of James Foe, a butcher of Stroke Newington, whose stubborn Puritanism occasionally comes through Defoe's writing. He studied at Charles Morton's Academy, London. Throughout his life Defoe also wrote about mercantile projects, but his business ventures failed and left him with large debts, seventeen thousand pounds — which he later paid off.

Defoe was involved in Monmouth rebellion in 1685 against James Ⅱ. While hiding as a fugitive in a churchyard after the rebellion was put down, he noticed the name Robinson Crusoe carved on a stone, and later gave it to his famous hero. Defoe became a supporter of William Ⅲ, joining his army in 1688, and gaining a mercenary reputation because change of allegiance.

In 1702 Defoe wrote his famous pamphlet *The Shortest-Way* with the Dissenters. Himself a Dissenter he mimicked the extreme attitudes of High Anglican Tories and pretended to argue for the extermination of all Dissenters. Nobody was amused; Defoe was arrested in May 1703, but released in return for services as a pamphleteer and intelligence agent to Robert Harley, 1st Earl of Oxford, and the Tories. While in prison Defoe wrote a mock ode, *Hymn to the Pillory* (1703). The poem was sold in the streets; the audience drank to his health while he stood in the pillory and read aloud his verses.

Defoe was one of the first to write stories about believable characters in realistic situations using simple prose. He achieved literary immortality when in April 1719 he published *Robinson Crusoe*, which was based partly on the memoirs of voyagers and castaways, such as Alexander Selkirk. The account of a shipwrecked sailor was a comment both on the human need for society and the equally powerful impulse for solitude. But it also offered a dream of building a private kingdom, a self-made Utopia, and being completely self-sufficient. By giving a vivid reality to a theme with large mythic implications, the story have since fascinated generations of readers。

His last great work of fiction, *Roxana*, appeared in 1724. Defoe's choice of a female protagonist in Moll Flanders reflected his interest in the female experience. Moll suffers romantic disillusionment when she is ruined at the hands of a cynical male seducer, she becomes a whore and a thief, but finally she gains the status of a gentlewoman through the spoils of a successful colonial plantation.

Phenomenally industrious, Defoe produced in his last years also works involving the

supernatural, *The Political History of the Devil* (1726) and *An Essay on the History and Reality of Apparitions* (1727). He died on 26 April, 1731, at his lodgings in Ropemaker's Alley, Moorfields.

笛福的《鲁宾逊漂流记》是英国文学史上第一部伟大的小说。他歌颂了在鲁宾逊身上所体现的百折不挠、冒险进取的殖民精神，这在当时是进步的。但是我们也应该看到其局限性：鲁宾逊参与黑奴贸易，自封总督，对小岛实行典型的殖民统治，即使对与他朝夕相处、相依为命的“星期五”，他也难以摆脱“主人”姿态。不过，近 300 年来这部小说已被陆续译成世界许多文字，这是除了《圣经》之外其他书籍都无法比拟的。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

periodical 周期的
mercantile 商人的
rebellion 叛乱
fugitive 逃亡者
extermination 根除，消灭
pillory 颈手枷（古代用以将犯罪示众的刑具）
memoirs 回忆录
castaways 乘船遭难的人
solitude 孤独，寂寞
Utopia 乌托邦，理想的完美境界
protagonist 主角
cynical 玩世不恭的
supernatural 超自然的

词汇连连看——实用句子猜猜看

1. Have a memory like an elephant	A. 善意的谎言
2. Someone and his big mouth	B. 立即露出马脚
3. Be down in the mouth	C. 轻易相信花言巧语
4. One man's meat is another man's poison	D. 大走红运
5. a man-about-town	E. 浪荡公子
6. Have the devil's own luck	F. 各有所好
7. Swallow someone's line	G. 垂头丧气
8. Not stand the light of day	H. 多嘴多舌
9. a white lie	I. 记忆力特别好

(KEYS: 1—I, 2—H, 3—G, 4—F, 5—E, 6—D, 7—C, 8—B, 9—A)

词汇万花筒——由荒岛生活引申的“荒”

Badlands 荒地

wasteland 荒地，未开垦地，废墟，(生活方式等的)贫乏

desolation 荒芜，荒废

dilapidation 荒废，崩塌

disrepair 失修，塌毁

wilderness 荒野，茫茫一片

阅读加油站——经典的历险故事:《鲁宾逊漂流记》

Published in 1719 under the full title of *The Life and Strange and Surprising Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*, this story follows the adventures of Robinson Crusoe after he defies his father's wishes to remain in England and live a standard middle-class life style. Crusoe sets sail from London on the adventure of a lifetime but soon following his voyage Crusoe and his shipmates' experience rough weather forcing the ship to return to land. Deciding he does not want to return home he then finds himself another ship to board, which is headed towards Guiana. Unfortunately for Crusoe Turkish pirates overtake the ship and force Crusoe to become a slave.

After two years of captivity Crusoe sees an opportunity for escape when on a fishing trip with two youths. He throws one overboard and lets the other, Xury, stay with him. They soon find land, that at first appears to be uninhabited, but later discover that Negroes live there. After renaming on the island a short time they spot a Portuguese ship whose captain promises to bring them to Brazil. Upon arriving in Brazil Crusoe leaves Xury with the captain and remains there. In Brazil Crusoe sets his sights on financial gain establishes a trade business, which is slave trading. His business associates wants Crusoe to be the master of the slave tradepost therefore Crusoe sets sail again but soon encounters another shipwreck where he become the only survivor.

Stranded on an island for twenty-seven years Crusoe builds a new way of life through the building of a new home, raising goats, and growing crops, he even begins to embrace religion convincing him that he is living a much better existence than in England. He unsuccessful tries to explore the island, after making a boat, but after failing contents himself with life on the island where he is the master and the island animals are his subjects.

For fifteen years he believes he is the only one on the island until one day he sees a footprint which he later discovers belongs to a group of cannibals. Robinson Crusoe declares that he will save the victims of the “cannibalistic savages” and is successful when he saves one “young savage” he names Friday, who is so grateful he becomes Crusoe's servant. They

remain happy and together for two years until they encounter another ship carrying three prisoners. Crusoe and Friday save two of them, one is Spaniard and the other is Friday's father. After a few months the group brings back other Spaniard men and they begin to populate the island, which please Crusoe. Another adventure is in store for Crusoe when a group of European men come to the island with three prisoners. Crusoe discovers that the ship has been over run by mutineers but promises to help if free passage to England is granted for him and Friday. After retaking the ship Crusoe is returned to England where he discovers, after thirty-five years, his plantations have done well and he is now a rich man. He gives money to those who were kind to him and settles in the countryside marring and having three children. Following the death of his wife Robinson Crusoe returns to the adventures of the sea.

精点 4　往昔浪漫诗风

1798 年，威廉·华兹华斯(William Wordsworth, 1770—1850)与塞缪尔·泰勒·柯勒律治(Samuel Taylor Coleridge, 1772—1834)合作出版了一本小诗集《抒情歌谣集》(Lyrical Ballads)，其中大部分诗歌出自华兹华斯之手，用简朴的语言描写简朴的生活。《抒情歌谣集》的问世标志着英国浪漫主义文学的真正崛起。华兹华斯在 1802 年诗集再版时写的序中对诗歌作出了著名定义："好诗是强烈感情的自然流溢"。华兹华斯将大自然视为灵感的源泉，自然美景能给人力量和愉悦，具有疗效作用，使人的心灵净化和升华。乔治·戈登·拜伦(George Gordon Byron, 1788—1824)和波西·比希·雪莱(Percy Bysshe Shelley, 1792—1822)属于革命诗人，但拜伦自我表现意识强烈，而雪莱深受柏拉图哲学影响，憧憬美丽的理想和理念。约翰·济慈(John Keats, 1795—1821)一生追求美，是创造艺术美的天才诗人。19 世纪 20 年代初，济慈、雪莱和拜伦相继英年早逝，英国浪漫主义诗歌由强转弱，风势渐衰。

精点欣赏

William Wordsworth

William Wordsworth was born on 7 April, 1770 in a fine Georgian house in Cockermouth, nowcalled Wordsworth House. His childhood was spent largely in Cockermouth and Penrith, his mother's home town.

From 1779 until 1787 William attended the Grammar School in Hawkshead, lodging with Ann Tyson at Colthouse initially, then with his brothers. During these years he made many visits to the countryside, gaining inspiration as the powers of nature exercised their influence.

In 1795 he received a bequest of £900 which gave him the means to pursue a literary career.

In 1808 as, William and his wife Maty Hutchinson moved to Allan Bank in Grasmere. They lived here for two years, with poet and friend Coleridge.

In 1820 he published his *Guide through the District of the Lakes*. In 1842 he became the Poet Laureate.

In 1850 William caught a cold on a country walk, and he died on 23 April, St George's day, 80 years after his birth. He and Mary who died 9 years later have a simple tombstone in the churchyard of St Oswald's Church in Grasmere, now one of the most visited literary shrines in the world. William Wordsworth wrote some 70,000 lines of verse, 40,000 lines more than any other poet.

华兹华斯很小的时候就喜欢独自在田间散步,欣赏大自然的美景,思考自然与人生。对于童年的这段生活经历,他到中年时仍然能够平静地回忆起来,并把它写成英国诗歌史上不朽的诗篇——《序曲》。华兹华斯的伟大之处并不仅仅在于他的诗歌理论,更为难能可贵的是他把伟大的理论成功地付诸于实践,创造出很多佳作。

Lord George Gordon Byron

He was famous in his lifetime for his personality cult as for his poetry. He created the concept of the "Byronic hero" — a defiant, melancholy young man, brooding on some mysterious, unforgivable event in his past. Byron's influence on European poetry, music, novel, opera, and painting has been immense, although the poet was widely condemned on moral grounds by his contemporaries.

Byron spent his early childhood years in poor surroundings in Aberdeen, where he was educated until he was ten. After he inherited the title and property of his great-uncle in 1798, he went on to Dulwich, Harrow, and Cambridge, where he piled up debts and aroused alarm with bisexual love affairs.

In 1807 Byron's first collection of poetry, *Hours of Idleness* appeared. It received bad reviews. The poet answered his critics with the satire English Bards and Scotch Reviewersin 1808. Next year he took his seat in the House of Lords, and set out on his grand tour, visiting Spain, Malta, Albania, Greece, and the Aegean. Real poetic success came in 1812 when Byron published the first two cantos of *Childe Harold's Pilgrimage* (1812 - 1818). Byron's *The Corsair* (1814), sold 10,000 copies on the first day of publication. He married Anne Isabella Milbanke in 1815, and their daughter Ada was born in the same year. The marriage was

unhappy, and they obtained legal separation next year.

When the rumors started to rise of his incest and debts were accumulating, Byron left England in 1816, never to return. He settled in Geneva with Percy Bysshe Shelley, Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley, and Claire Clairmont, who became his mistress. There he wrote the two cantos of Childe Harold and *The Prisoner of Chillon*. At the end of the summer Byron continued his travels, spending two years in Italy. During his years in Italy, Byron wrote *Lament of Tasso*, inspired by his visit in Tasso's cell in Rome, Mazeppa and started Don Juan, his satiric masterpiece. While in Ravenna and Pisa, Byron became deeply interested in drama, and wrote among others *The Two Foscari*, *Sardanapalaus*, *Cain*, and the unfinished *Heaven And Earth*.

Byron contracted a fever from which he died in Missolonghi on 19 April 1824. Memorial services were held all over the land. Byron's body was returned to England but refused by the deans of both Westminster and St Paul's. Finally Byron's coffin was placed in the family vault at Hucknall Torkard, near Newstead Abbey in Nottinghamshire.

1809**年开始,拜伦游历了葡萄牙、西班牙、马耳他、阿尔巴尼亚、希腊等地。期间,他创作的作品引起了巨大的轰动。用拜伦自己的话说就是:"一觉醒来成为名人**(awoke one morning and found myself famous)**"。拜伦的长诗创造了一种新的充满反叛精神的人物形象,即所谓的"拜伦式的英雄"。作为一位浪漫主义诗人,拜伦在现代的影响日趋衰落,但在当时却风靡欧美,被视为当时最伟大的英国诗人。德国的贝多芬、歌德,法国的司汤达、丹纳,俄国的普希金,美国的麦尔维尔等都是他的崇拜者。**

Percy Bysshe Shelley

He is an English Romantic poet who rebelled against English politics and conservative values. Shelley drew no essential distinction between poetry and politics, and his work reflected the radical ideas and revolutionary optimism of the era.

Percy Bysshe Shelley was born on August 4, 1792, at Field Place, near Horsham in Sussex, into an aristocratic family. His father, Timothy Shelley, was a Sussex squire and a Member of Parliament. Shelley attended Syon House Academy and Eton and in 1810 he entered the Oxford University College.

In 1811 Shelley was expelled from the college for publishing *The Necessity of Atheism*, which he wrote with Thomas Jefferson Hogg. In 1813 Shelley published his first important poem, the atheistic *Queen Mab*.

In 1817 Shelley published *The Revolt of Islam* and the much anthologized *Ozymandias* appeared in 1818. Among Shelley's popular poems are the Odes *To the West Wind* and *To a Skylark* and *Adonais*, *an elegy for Keats*.

In 1818 the Shelleys moved to Italy, where Byron was residing. In 1819 they went to

Rome and in 1820 to Pisa. Shelley's works from this period include *Julian* and *Maddalo*, an exploration of his relations with Byron and Prometheus Unbound, a lyrical drama. In 1822 the Shelley household moved to the Bay of Lerici. There Shelley began to write *The Triumph of Life*.

To welcome his friend Leigh Hunt, he sailed to Leghorn. During the stormy return voyage to Lerici, his small schooner the Ariel sank and Shelley drowned with Edward Williams on July 8, 1822. The bodies were washed ashore at Viareggio, where, in the presence of Lord Byron and Leigh Hunt, they were burned on the beach. Shelley was later buried in Rome.

雪莱基于没有爱情的婚姻是不道德的婚姻这一立场抛弃了已经怀孕的前妻,而与后来的妻子私奔到了法国,致使其前妻在两年后投湖自尽。雪莱的行为极大地震动了当时的英国社会,并遭到了各方的强烈谴责。在雪莱和朋友乘坐游艇去意大利看望拜伦和李亨特却意外身亡之后,拜伦悲痛万分地谴责了社会对雪莱的不公,认为人们对雪莱的看法是大错特错。雪莱在诗歌创作方面取得了巨大的成就。恩格斯称他为"天才的预言者",华兹华斯指出"雪莱是我们当中最优秀的艺术家,我指的是艺术风格方面。"

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

inspiration 灵感
bequest 遗产
shrine 圣地
personality cult 个人崇拜
melancholy 忧郁的
contemporaries 同时代的人,同龄人
incestuous 乱伦的
incest 乱伦(罪)
brig 双桅横帆船
conservative 保守派的
Atheism 无神论
annuity 年金保险
massacre 大屠杀

词汇连连看——词语含义猜猜看

1. inspirational	A. 有灵感的,权威人士(或官方)授意的
2. inspirationist	B. 激励者,吸入器

续 表

3. inspirator	C. 鼓舞地，启示地
4. inspired	D. 激励
5. inspiringly	E. 有灵感的，给予灵感的
6. inspirit	F. 灵感论者，神感论者

(KEYS：1—E，2—F，3—B，4—A，5—C，6—D)

词汇万花筒——以 mass 开头的单词

Massachusetts 马萨诸塞州

massage 按摩

massasauga 侏响尾蛇

masscult [口](通过商业化的广播、电视节目等传播的)大众文化

massica (热带)雨季

massif 山丘

massify 使(人民、社会)一体化

massiness 厚实，坚实

阅读加油站——《西风颂》(V)

Make me thy lyre, even as the forest is：拿我当琴吧，就像那一片树林，
What if my leaves are falling like its own！哪怕我周身的叶儿也同样飘落！
The tumult of thy mighty harmonies 你以非凡和谐中的狂放的激情

Will take from both a deep, autumnal tone，让我和树林都奏出雄浑的秋乐，
Sweet though in sadness. Be thou, Spirit fierce，悲凉而又甜美。狂暴的精灵哟，
My spirit！Be thou me, impetuous one！但愿你我迅猛的灵魂能够契合！

Drive my dead thoughts over the universe 把我僵死的思想撒向整个宇宙，
Like wither'd leaves to quicken a new birth！像枯叶被驱赶去催促新的生命！
And, by the incantation of this verse，而且，依凭我这首诗中的符咒，

Scatter, as from an unextinguish'd hearth 把我的话语传给天下所有的人，
Ashes and sparks, my words among mankind！就像从未熄的炉中拨放出火花！
Be through my lips to unawaken'd earth 让那预言的号角通过我的嘴唇

The trumpet of a prophecy！O Wind，向昏沉的大地吹奏！哦，风啊，

If Winter comes, can Spring be far behind？如果冬天来了，春天还会远吗？

精点 5 文坛三姐妹

1847 年，《简·爱》和《呼啸山庄》在英国先后出版。这两部作品的出现，引起了文学界强烈的轰动；而这两部不朽的名著竟出于名不见传的两姐妹之手，更成了英国文学史上的佳话。这两姐妹就是夏洛蒂·勃朗特和艾米莉·勃朗特。夏洛蒂的《简·爱》因题材的新颖和感情的真挚立即引起当时评论界的重视，而艾米莉则凭着《呼啸山庄》这部有着神奇想象力的小说在英国文学史上占有突出地位。然而人们没有想到，这两姐妹的成功却源自她们那孤独、苦闷和不幸的生活。

精点欣赏

Charlotte（1816－1855） Emily Jane（1818－1848） Anne（1820－1849）

The lives of the Bronte sisters has been the subject of public interest and speculation since the sad early deaths of Emily and Anne shortly after their brother Branwell This was only heightened by third literary sister Charlotte's comments in the years that followed and the spate of biographies analyzing them that appear to this day. The progress of their legend reflects the change in attitude towards literary biography in the years that have followed: from cautious, slightly reverential and respectful discussion through scandalized revelations, towards feminist revisionism and new interpretations even nearly one and a half centuries after their deaths. Their works were published initially under the names Ellis (Emily), Currer (Charlotte) and Acton (Anne) Bell, due to the fact that it was considered unseemly at the time for women to write and publish books. The interest in their real identities and the possibility that they were in fact all one and the same woman was initially used as a publicity tool to their great chagrin.

Charlotte was the eldest of the three literary Bronte sisters and lived the longest. She was the third of five daughters. As a child in her early teens she wrote at least 23 complete "novels" (they were of little or no real value). The loneliness experienced by Charlotte was clearly acute. With her brother Branwell, Charlotte invented the imaginary and magic kingdom of Angria. She attended Roe Head School between 1831 and 1832, and then taught at the same school later in the decade. From 1839 to 1842 she acted as governess, then went to Brussels with Emily for language training at the Pensionnat Heger but returned later in the year after her aunt's death.

Like Charlotte, Emily attended Roe Head (in 1835) but returned to the rectory due to homesickness. Subsequently, like her elder sister she became a governess and then left for

Brussels to study French, German and music, similarly returning at the end of 1842. She seems to have been the most introspective of the sisters, having very few friends. Nevertheless, she was a tough and stoical woman, subduing a fierce dog with her bare hands and rising from her bed to dress just hours before her death from consumption (tuberculosis).

Anne, the youngest sister was also educated mostly at home, although she joined Charlotte (by then a teacher) at Roe Head in 1837 – 1838. She too became a governess, actually for some time longer than her elder sisters. This employment including a five-year spell at Thorp Green Hall where her brother Branwell became a tutor (he was justly fired for having relations with his employer's wife, having already lost his job on the railway for culpable negligence). Anne found material for Agnes Grey (1847) in the spoilt children of her employers.

In 1845, Charlotte claims that she "discovered" Emily's poems, and thus the self-published Poems by Currer, Ellis, and Acton Bell (1846) appeared to spectacularly little success. However, the three sisters had now each written a novel and the younger two found publishers with Thomas Newby in 1847. Emily produced Wuthering Heights, Anne Agnes Grey (both 1848). Both were criticized by the press, Emily's novel especially for its supposedly morbid outlook and inappropriate subject matter. Nevertheless, history and particularly the great success of the novels have vindicated them. Charlotte's The Professor was not published during her lifetime but has subsequently reached classic status, but she wrote Jane Eyre at this time and it was accepted by Smith, Elder who published it in 1847. Anne published her second novel, The Tenant of Wildfell Hall in 1848, now using Branwell's erratic behavior as the model for the character Arthur Huntingdon.

英国文学史上几个姐妹都有较高文学造诣的并不多见，勃朗特三姐妹是其中的佼佼者。

夏洛蒂是三姐们中年纪最大的一个，也是活的时间最长的。她曾把几篇诗稿寄给桂冠诗人骚塞以求指教，得到的却是对妇女从事文学创作的轻篾指责。她没有气馁，坚持写作，最终以她题材新颖、感情真挚的小说受到了读者和多数批评家的欢迎。

艾米莉与姐姐夏洛蒂的性格很不相同。她孤僻、内向，喜欢动物，热爱家乡的哈沃斯荒原，常常独自一人牵着爱犬在荒原上漫游。她很早就开始写诗，主要记述了童年与姐妹们所作的文学游戏中冈多尔岛国的故事。艾米莉的《呼啸山庄》在当时并没有引起世人的注意。但是现在却被评论家们称为维多利亚时期一部独具特色的伟大作品。艾米莉终身未嫁，却凭着一颗敏感、热烈的心描绘出一个感人肺腑的爱情复仇故事。

安妮是三姐们中最小的一个。她于 1847 年发表的《艾格尼丝·格雷》在当时也没有引起多大的注意。艾米莉和安妮于 1848 年相继去世。夏洛蒂致力于两个妹妹的诗歌和小说的整理和再版工作，并写了回忆她们的文章。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

reverential 尊敬的
feminist 男女平等的
chagrin 委屈，懊悔
introspective 内省的
consumption 肺结核
be blighted by 被摧残
conspiracy 阴谋

词汇连连看——实用句子猜猜看

1. This is on me	A. 头等大事
2. Eyes front	B. 小辫子
3. It's on the top of my list	C. 向前看
4. short hairs	D. 我请客

(KEYS：1—D，2—C，3—A，4—B)

词汇万花筒——female 的习惯用法

含"女子"、"妇女"的意思。

female 可指动植物，也可以指人，用于人时，主要强调在性别上与男性相对，如：

a female pilot 女飞行员　　the female sex 女性，女人

female flower 雌花　　female screw 内螺纹，螺母

woman 指"成年女性"，如：She was a woman. 她是个妇女。

lady 属礼貌用语，指"在习惯、品德、感情上有高贵气质的女子"，如：Please bring this lady a glass of beer. 请给这位女士来杯啤酒。

阅读加油站——《简·爱》的简单爱

Orphaned as an infant, Jane Eyre lives with at Gateshead with her aunt, Sarah Reed, as the novel opens. Jane is ten years old, an outsider in the Reed family. Her female cousins, Georgiana and Eliza, tolerate, but don't love her. Their brother, John, is more blatantly hostile to Jane, reminding her that she is a poor dependent of his mother who shouldn't even be associating with the children of a gentleman. One day he is angered to find Jane reading one of his books, so he takes the book away and throws it at her. Finding this treatment intolerable, Jane fights back. She is blamed for the conflagration and sent to the red-room, the place where her kind Uncle Reed died. In this frightening room, Jane thinks she sees her

uncle's ghost and begs to be set free. Her Aunt Reed refuses, insisting Jane remain in her prison until she learns complete submissiveness. When the door to the red-room is locked once again, Jane passes out. She wakes back in her own room, with the kind physician, Mr. Lloyd, standing over her bed. He advises Aunt Reed to send Jane away to school, because she is obviously unhappy at Gateshead.

Jane is sent to Lowood School, a charity institution for orphan girls, run by Mr. Brocklehurst. A stingy and mean-hearted minister, Brocklehurst provides the girls with starvation levels of food, freezing rooms, and poorly made clothing and shoes. He justifies his poor treatment of them by saying that they need to learn humility and by comparing them to the Christian martyrs, who also endured great hardships. Despite the difficult conditions at Lowood, Jane prefers school to life with the Reeds. Here she makes two new friends: Miss Temple and Helen Burns. From Miss Temple, Jane learns proper ladylike behavior and compassion; from Helen she gains a more spiritual focus. The school's damp conditions, combined with the girls' near-starvation diet, produces a typhus epidemic, in which nearly half the students die, including Helen Burns, who dies in Jane's arms. Following this tragedy, Brocklehurst is deposed from his position as manager of Lowood, and conditions become more acceptable. Jane quickly becomes a star student, and after six years of hard work, an effective teacher. Following two years of teaching at Lowood, Jane is ready for new challenges. Miss Temple marries, and Lowood seems different without her. Jane places at advertisement for a governess position in the local newspaper. She receives only one reply, from a Mrs. Fairfax of Thornfield, near Millcote, who seeks a governess for a ten-year old girl. Jane accepts the job.

At Thornfield, a comfortable three-story country estate, Jane is warmly welcomed. She likes both her new pupil, Ad le Varens, and Mrs. Fairfax, the housekeeper at Thornfield, but is soon restless. One January afternoon, while walking to Millcote to mail a letter, Jane helps a horseman whose horse has slipped on a patch of ice and fallen. Returning to Thornfield, Jane discovers that this man is Edward Fairfax Rochester, the owner of Thornfield and her employer. He is a dark-haired, moody man in his late thirties. Although he is often taciturn, Jane grows fond of his mysterious, passionate nature. He tells Jane about Adle's mother, Cline, a Parisian opera-singer who was once his mistress. Adle, he claims, is not his daughter, but he rescued the poor girl after her mother abandoned her.

文化风景区 6

体坛风云

现今我们进行的许多体育项目多是来源于英国。英国人是体育运动的狂热爱好者，曾经有人说过英国人如果不是在进行某个体育活动，或是在观看某个体育运动，那么就一定是在谈论某个体育活动。在英国，最受欢迎的运动项目之一是板球，到处都可看见到它的身影。对于许多英国人来说，板球不仅仅是一个体育项目，更是一种行为标准。因此有了“That isn't cricket”的说话，意思是说“那不公平”。除此之外英国的体育项目可谓异彩纷呈，这里有著名的英超联赛，顶级的网球赛事——温网，有优雅的马术，等等。下面，就随我走进异彩纷呈的体育世界吧。

精点 1　足球的宠儿——贝克汉姆

英国是现代足球的发源地，经过 100 多年的发展，足球已经浸透到英国社会的各个角落，足球在英国已经不仅仅是一项体育运动了。在英国，最出名、挣钱最多的足球明星莫过于贝克汉姆了。

精点欣赏

At 29 years old David Robert Joseph Beckham is one of the most famous midfielders in the world. Whether he's playing for Real Madrid or England, he speeds around the pitch in style.

When did David Beckham start playing?

Beckham has been kicking a ball around since he could walk. At eight he was scoring goals for a local team and aged eleven he was awarded the Bobby Charlton Soccer Skills Award. Even back then he supported Manchester United.

Does he play any other sports?

When he hasn't got his football boots on, Beckham tees up on the golf course.

Is there a sport he doesn't like?

There is? It's hockey!

If he wasn't a footballer, what would he be?

Whenever teachers at school asked him what he wanted to be, the only thing David ever said was "a footballer". They might have had their doubts but he certainly didn't.

Who are his role models?

When he was young, Beckham looked up to Bryan Robson and Glenn Hoddle. He also rates Gianluca Vialli, Zinedine Zidane and Eric Cantona. "Eric is my role model. He's the best player I've ever played with," says Beckham.

What does he want to do when he finishes playing football?

Management and coaching don't really interest David, but he would love to give something back to the kids and dreams of running his own soccer schools around the world.

大卫·贝克汉姆是当今世界优秀的中场球员之一,不管是效力于皇家马德里或是英格兰国家队,他都能掌控比赛。他刚刚学会走路就开始踢球了。8岁时效力于当地的一支球队,11岁时,获得了鲍比·查尔顿足球技巧奖,再后来加入了曼彻斯特联队。无论什么时候,当学校的老师问他将来想做什么,大卫的唯一答案就是"足球运动员"。别人也许会有别的答案,但他绝对没有。贝克汉姆十分敬佩罗布森和霍德尔,他也非常欣赏维亚利、齐达内和坎通纳。退役后大卫想在全世界开办自己的足球学校。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

midfielder **前卫**

pitch **球场**

in style **别具风格地,时髦地**

tee up **准备好,安排**

role model **模范,榜样**

look up to **尊敬**

Bryan Robson **布莱恩·罗布森,英格兰历史上最伟大的球员和队长之一,是一个真正的老特拉夫得传奇**

Glenn Hoddle **格伦·霍德尔,前英格兰队教练,热刺队历史上最优秀的球员之一。**1990**年退役,绰号**"Glenda"

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. try to score a goal	A. head 头球
2. take the ball off another player	B. pass 传球
3. kick the ball to another player	C. score 进球得分
4. kick the ball into the goal	D. miss 没得分
5. stop the ball going into the goal	E. tackle 拦截
6. hit the ball with the forehead	F. shoot 射门
7. try to score but not succeed	G. save 救球

(KEYS: 1—F, 2—E, 3—B, 4—C, 5—G, 6—A, 7—D)

词汇万花筒——足球术语

midfield 中场
backfield 后场
penalty mark (点球)罚球点
penalty area 禁区(罚球区)
referee 裁判
lineman 巡边员
forward / striker 前锋
full back 后卫
goalkeeper / goalie 守门员
corner ball / corner 角球
handball 手球
penalty kick 点球
own goal 乌龙球
hat-trick 帽子戏法
free kick 任意球
offside 越位
deceptive movement 假动作
half-time interval 中场休息
extra time 加时赛
elimination match 淘汰赛
preliminary match 预赛
eighth-final 八分之一决赛
quarterfinal 四分之一决赛
semi-final 半决赛
final match 决赛
red card 红牌
yellow card 黄牌
draw 平局
golden goal / sudden death 金球制.突然死亡法

阅读加油站——英超联赛

The FA Premier League (often referred to as the Barclays Premiership in the UK and the Barclays English Premier League internationally) is a league competition for football clubs located at the top of the English football league system (above The Football League), making it England's primary football competition. It is the world's most watched sporting league and most lucrative football league, followed by over a billion people.

The Premiership was formed in 1992 from the top division of The Football League, and is presently contested by twenty clubs. In a total of fourteen seasons, the title has been won by only four teams: Arsenal, Blackburn Rovers, Chelsea and Manchester United. Of these, the most successful is Manchester United, who have won the title eight times. The current Premier League champions are Chelsea, who won their second consecutive title in the 2005—2006 season.

精点 2　白衣绅士的休闲——板球

板球在英国的地位我们通过这么一句话就可以了解。Summer isn't summer without cricket. **没有板球的夏天不能称之为夏天。由此可见板球在英国是非常受欢迎的。**

精点欣赏

One of the most British games is cricket. It is often played in schools, colleges, universities and by club teams all over the country. Summer isn't summer without cricket. To many Englishmen cricket is both a game and a standard of behaviour. When they consider anything unfair, they sometimes say "That isn't cricket."

Cricket, a high-scoring outdoor bat-and-ball game played between teams of 11 players that originated in England over 500 years ago.

It seems clear that the English game originated in the sheep-rearing country of the South East, where the short grass of the downland pastures made it possible to bowl a ball of wool or rags at a target. That target was usually the wicket-gate of the sheep pasture, which was defended with a bat in the form of a shepherd's crooked staff.

The first and most influential cricket club in the land was formed at Hambledon, Hampshire, in the 1760's. The club was sponsored by wealthy patrons, but the players were local tradesmen and farmers. The Hambledon club established techniques of batting and bowling which still hold today, and Hambledon claims a page in history books as the "Birthplace of Cricket".

A major boost for the sport of cricket was provided by public schools such as Eton, Harrow, and Winchester. The sport proved so popular among the well-to-do students that an annual match called "Gentlemen vs. Players" took place at Lord's from 1806 – 1963. The amateur "Gentlemen" from the schools and universities played their semi-professional counterparts; the "Players" in a match that was a highlight of the season.

The game of cricket is now played worldwide, and despite occasional successes, it is fair to say that the real power in the game has shifted from England to nations such as South Africa, Australia, India, Pakistan, and the West Indies.

In England the major focus of the game is the county championships, with both four-day and one-day competitions running simultaneously during the summer months. But traditional village cricket is still played in towns and villages all across the UK.

每逢夏令时节,英国人就掀起一阵打板球的狂热。虽然板球和足球都发源于英伦三岛,但英国的体育爱好者只把板球看做是英国的"国球",原因很简单,英国的板球在半个世纪以来的世界板球大赛上,几乎届届夺冠。在英国人心目中,板球不只是一种体育运动项目,而且也成了英国文化的有机组成部分。板球最早出现在18世纪的英国乡间,当时是乡下绅士们最喜爱的体育运动。古代的板球往往无正规球场,而选择在乡下平整的草地上进行。

几百年来,凡进板球场观赛的球迷都严格遵守着一条规矩:一迈进球场大门便须脱帽,这意味着对球场上所有球员、裁判和观众的尊重。比赛即使很激烈,观众们只是温文尔雅地鼓掌,轻言细语地评说,连喝彩声也是整齐划一的。而上场的球员,也个个穿戴整齐,衣着统一。近百年来,他们一直是白鞋、长裤、白衬衣外加薄毛衣,装束几乎毫无变化。比赛时,队员即使拼命想赢球,但对待对手却彬彬有礼。

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

originate **源自于**

downland **丘陵地,低地**

pasture **牧场**

wicket-gate **边门,风口盖门**

crooked **弯曲的**

Hampshire **汉普郡(英国南部之一郡)**

sponsor **主办,发起**

patron **赞助人**

highlight **重点,亮点**

simultaneously **同时地**

词汇连连看——有关 cricket 的习惯用语

1. chirping of cricket	A. 非常快活
2. cricket match	B. 正直,光明正大
3. not cricket	C. 蟋蟀叫声
4. as merry as a cricket	D. 不公平的
5. play cricket	E. 板球赛

(KEYS: 1—C, 2—E, 3—D,4—A,5—B)

词汇万花筒——有关板球的用语

batsman 击球手
crease 位置线
pad 护垫
wicket 三柱门
bat 球板
wicket-keeper 三柱门守门员
fielder 外场员
cricket pitch 板球场
umpire 裁判
bowler 投球手

阅读加油站——融于自然的绿色有氧运动

Like many developments throughout golf history, the standardization of 18 holes did not happen as the result of a momentous decision agreed upon by many.

And again, like many developments in golf, the standardization of 18 holes can be credited to St. Andrews.

Prior to the mid-1760s-and right up until the early 1900s — it was common to find golf courses that were comprised of 12 holes, or 19, or 23, or 15, or any other number.

Then, around 1764, St. Andrews converted from 22 holes to 18 holes. The reason? Well, everyone knows 18 holes are easier to take care of than 22!

Eighteen holes did not become the standard until the early 1900s, but from 1764 onward, more courses copied the St. Andrews model. Then, in 1858, the Royal & Ancient Golf Club of St. Andrews issued new rules.

In 1858, the R&A issued new rules for its members. Rule 1 stated "one round of the Links or 18 holes is reckoned a match unless otherwise stipulated". We can only presume that, as many clubs looked to the R&A for advice, this was slowly adopted throughout Britain. By the 1870s, therefore, more courses had 18 holes and a round of golf was being accepted as consisting of 18 holes.

精点 3 保守绅士的狂欢——赛马

除了英国，世界上没有任何一个国家或地方可以夸口能够举办像德比(Derby)和国家大赛(Grand National)这样高水平的世界著名赛马大赛。拥有 300 多年历史的英国赛马业已发展成为英国国家最重要的产业之一。赛马是保留了绅士风范，高雅特征的大众娱乐活动，它是英国文化中不可缺少的组成部分。

精点欣赏

Horse-racing has always been a popular choice with the working-classes because of its symbiotic relationship with gambling. In the past, there have been attempts by some members of the administration to keep the sport exclusive. Royal patronage has led to the adoption of the sobriquet "the sport of kings," but common sense prevailed, for without the money generated by the common punter, racing would not have survived. In the late nineteenth century, the sport threw up a number of working-class heroes among the ranks of its colourful jockeys, the most famous being Fred Archer, champion jockey for thirteen successive seasons from 1874. Television coverage and off-course betting have allowed the punter with neither the time nor the inclination to attend the race meeting itself to follow and bet on the horses. Nevertheless, horse racing is exclusive in the sense that active participation is conducted in an ambience of aristocracy, and even the part-ownership of a horse is seen as a status symbol. Meetings at Cheltenham, Newmarket and, above all, Ascot, are events of some import on the social calendar, attracting those in the world of horses and those who merely wish to be seen in the company of those involved in the world of horses. Real ownership and the breeding of bloodstock are matters for millionaires. Yet it is a sport of real divides, for whilst the racecourse and the stud farm have the smell of money about them, an altogether different smell pervades the training ground, and the stable lads and lasses, grooms and all but the most successful jockeys are among the most poorly-paid professionals in the country.

英国被世人称为赛马王国。赛马和育马在英国有着悠久的历史和很深的社会背景。英国皇室是英国赛马和育马最大的庇护人。但如今的赛马已不同往日，再也不是皇家专有的体育赛事了，尽管拥有赛马仍然是一种地位的象征，拥有纯种马的人一定是百万富翁。现在，任何人，无论其地位如何，无论在哪都可以进行赌马。赛马与赌马已经变得密不可分。在切尔滕纳

姆，纽马克特和爱斯科举行的赛马比赛不光吸引了世界各地的顶级赛马，同时还吸引了无数热爱赌马的人。

英国赛马场大多建于景色宜人、交通便利的市郊。每逢赛马日许多人携亲朋好友，聚集于赛马场，谈论马经、评论马道。参与投注者则了解各方信息、汇聚智慧结晶。赢者印证自己伯乐之才，输者权当贡献社会慈善福利，凭添几分休闲乐趣。既是一种文化和感情的交流，又是一种社交的需要。

同时，赛马场与英国的时装服饰文化也有着密切联系。绝大多数赛马场会员卡的背面印有入场者须身着礼服，否则门卫有权拒绝入门的字样。因此在当今社会日常生活中罕见的英国绅士在赛马场到处可见。更有甚者，许多重大的赛马活动已成为名媛小姐争奇斗妍的时装展示会。各式新潮时装、名家之作比比皆是。如皇家亚士谷(Ascot)赛马场有每年一度的肯·乔治杯大赛，就是以女士展示各自礼帽而著名于世。可以说赛马场是英国时装服饰文化的一个重要部分。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

symbiotic 共生的
patronage 赞助
sobriquet 绰号
jockey 职业赛马骑师
punter 顾客
ambience 环境，气氛
aristocracy 贵族
Cheltenham 切尔滕纳姆(英国英格兰西南部城市)
Newmarket 纽马克特(英格兰东南部城镇，著名赛马中心)
Ascot 爱斯科(赛马场)
calendar 日历，日程
bloodstock 纯种马
racecourse 赛马场
stud farm 育马场
pervade 遍及，弥漫

词汇连连看——有关 horse 的习惯用语猜猜看

1. dark horse	A. 本末倒置
2. be on the high horse	B. 换班子
3. change horses	C. 大吃

续 表

4. dead horse	D. 黑马
5. eat like a horse	E. 吹牛
6. play horse	F. 特洛伊木马，诡计
7. put the cart before the horse	G. 预付的工资；旧债
8. talk horse	H. 开玩笑
9. Trojan horse	I. 趾高气扬

(KEYS: 1—D, 2—I, 3—B, 4—G, 5—C, 6—H, 7—A, 8—E, 9—F)

词汇万花筒——由赛马诞生来的语言

neck and neck 原指两匹马颈并颈地跑着，不分上下，这条习语的比喻意义也是这样。例如：Marry and Shirley are neck and neck in the exam. 玛丽和雪莱在这次考试中不分上下。

straight from the horse's mouth 这里含有拟人的用法，因为在一场比赛中究竟哪一匹马会赢，恐怕只有参赛的马匹自己最清楚。因此，straight from the horse's mouth(直接从马嘴里得来的)就是给赌马人最可靠的消息了。现在这条片语喻指"从可靠方面直接得来的消息。"

win in a canter 原义是"以慢跑取胜"。因为，马速分五种——walk(常步)、amble(慢步)、trot(小跑)、canter(慢跑)和 gallop(疾驶)。如果一匹马以慢跑(canter)就能跑赢另一只疾驶(gallop)的马，真"轻而易举"了。例如：In this exam, he ranked No. 1 in a canter again. 他在这次考试中又轻松地考了第一。美国英语中还有类似的表达法：win in a walk(以常步取胜)。

in the long run 有的马可能一时领先，但跑到后来(in the long run)，得胜的可能是另一匹马。因此，这条习语的比喻"最终；从长远观点看"。与此相反的习语是 in the short run (在一段短跑后)，喻指"从暂时的观点看"。

阅读加油站——赛马还是争奇斗妍的时装秀

The centrepiece of Ascot's year, Royal Ascot is the world's most famous race meeting, steeped in history dating back to 1711. Royal Ascot is an internationally renowned sporting and social occasion, where tradition, pageantry and style all meet in a glorious setting-against the spectacular backdrop of top class thoroughbreds and world famous jockeys competing for some of the highest accolades in horseracing. The quality of the horseracing is simply outstanding, with over £3 million in prize money and a total of sixteen Group races on offer, including at least one Group One event on each of the five days.

The action on the track is matched only by the fashions on display, with a colourful ar-

ray of outfits and hats creating one of the most sophisticated and elegant events in the summer calendar.

Over 300,000 people make the annual visit to Berkshire during Royal Ascot week, making this is Europe's most popular race meeting-although 2005 will be somewhat unique as the event is relocated to York Racecourse during Ascot's £185 million redevelopment.

精点 4　网坛顶级赛事——温网

现代网球运动的历史一般是从 1873 年开始的。那年英国人沃尔特·克洛普顿·温菲德将早期的网球打法加以改良,使之成为夏天草坪上进行的一种运动,并取名"草地网球"。1875 年建立英国网球俱乐部。并于 1877 年举办了全英网球男子单打锦标赛,即现在的温布尔登网球公开赛。

精点欣赏

Wimbledon, officially known as The Lawn Tennis Championships, is an annual tennis tournament held in the district of Wimbledon, in the London borough of Merton. The event is considered one of the four most important tournaments in the sport, along with the Australian Open, French Open, and United States Open. These four events are known as grand slams, and any player who captures all four in one year is said to have won "the grand slam" — a very rare feat. Tennis was invented in England, and Wimbledon is the oldest of the four grand slams and perhaps the most prestigious to win.

The tournament takes place every year in late June and early July and is the only grand slam event played on grass courts. Competitions include men's and women's singles, men's and women's doubles, and mixed doubles (teams of one man and one woman).

The very first Lawn Tennis Championships at The All England Croquet and Lawn Tennis Club was an amateur event in 1877, with just 22 men entering the Gentlemen's Singles. And the Ladies' Singles competition began in 1884, with only 13 entrants.

The first non-British champion was American May Sutton in 1905, and foreign players increasingly dominated the tournament after that. In 1922 the tournament changed from a challenge-round format (where the champion must only defeat the top challenger to defend the title) to a standard draw (where all players must advance round by round).

As in the other grand slam events, professional players were barred from participation until the late 1960s. Wimbledon became open to all players, amateur and pro, in 1968.

Now, Wimbledon attracts an attendance of almost half a million people, and through the press, radio and television a following of millions throughout the world. Wimbledon is certainly acknowledged as the premier tennis tournament in the world, hosted by the All England Lawn Tennis and Croquet Club.

温布尔登,一个代表着古典和尊贵的地方,它固执地保持着草地网球的传统,不管有多少人指责它存在诸多弊端,尽管草地的保养是如此耗费人力和经费,但它的典雅、雍容、恬淡的传统和激烈的对抗却让它成为了网球运动员心中的胜地。这里绝对是一个神圣的地方,一个多世纪的历史足以见证这块神圣的草地,能够登上这里的领奖台是每一代球员心目中的终极目标。

温布尔登网球公开赛是现代网球史上最早创办的网球比赛。它和澳大利亚网球公开赛、法国网球公开赛以及美国网球公开赛并称网球运动的四大赛事。温布尔登公开赛每年 6 月末 7 月初在伦敦西南角的温布尔登总部举办。比赛项目包括男子单打,女子单打,男子、女子双打,混合双打。

1877 年,这项赛事由全英槌球和草地网球俱乐部举办,仅限业余选手参加,当时赛事定名为"全英草地网球锦标赛",只设立了男子单打的比赛,第一届比赛只有 22 名参赛者。7 年之后的 1884 年,女子单打项目首次亮相,当时也只有 13 名竞争者。同年,男子双打成为正式比赛项目。到了 1899 年,女子双打和混合双打也进入了温网大家庭。

温布尔登走向世界是在 1901 年,英国海外领地的运动员可以报名参加比赛,而这项赛事真正向世界开放则是在 1905 年,来自美国、法国等国的网球好手纷纷踊跃参加。1968 年,国际网联与有关方面终于达成了协议,温网正式向职业网球选手开放,温布尔登公开赛诞生了。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

Wimbledon 温布尔登, 位于伦敦附近,是著名的国际网球比赛地

championship 锦标赛

tournament 锦标赛

borough 市区

Merton 默顿(英国英格兰东南部城市)

prestigious 有声望的,有威望的

croquet 槌球

Sutton 萨顿(英国英格兰东南部城市)

amateur and pro 业余的和专业的人

词汇连连看——与 court 有关的短语猜猜看

1. a court ball	A. 招致危险
2. tennis court	B. 被驳回
3. to court danger	C. 诉诸法律
4. court records	D. 起诉
5. out of court	E. 网球场
6. bring to court	F. 法庭记录
7. take sb. to court	G. 宫廷舞会

(KEYS: 1—G, 2—E, 3—A, 4—F, 5—B, 6—C, 7—D)

词汇万花筒——网球词汇

tennis 网球运动
lawn tennis 草地网球运动
grass court 草地网球场
racket 球拍
racket press 球拍夹
gut, string (球拍的)弦
line ball 触线球
baseline ball 底线球
sideline ball 边线球
straight ball 直线球
down-the-line shot 边线直线球
crosscourt 斜线球
high ball 高球
low ball 低球
long shot 长球
short shot 短球
cut 削球
smash 抽球
jump smash 跃起抽球
spin 旋转球
low drive 抽低球
volley 截击空中球
low volley 低截球

阅读加油站——路在何方？

While tennis requires a minimum of equipment and might have been a sport in which the working classes could participate, the courts were almost exclusively in private, middle-class clubs and the sport thus did not catch on among the workers. Certainly, tennis is more popular as a pan-class activity nowadays, mostly as a result of television exposure, but the administration is still notoriously middle class. There are remarkably few black tennis players in

Britain, and one might assume that it will be overshadowed by athletics, football and cricket until Britain produces a men's or women's champion. The last British man to win Wimbledon, Fred Perry, did so in 1936! And was then obliged to play abroad because the tennis establishment shunned him; his crime was that he turned professional.

精点 5 力量的角逐——英式橄榄球

拉格比:英格兰中部的一个自治区,位于伯明翰东南偏东,最初因这里在 1574 年建立的拉格比公学而闻名。1823 年,在该校运动场进行了英格兰的第一场橄榄球比赛,这里便成了英式橄榄球的发源地。英国人称橄榄球为 RUGBY,就是因这一地名而得名。

精点欣赏

If anything can be said to epitomize division in British sport it is rugby league. Since the formation of the Northern Union, in 1895, there has been a class split (working class = rugby league, middle class = rugby union), a regional split (league = northern, union = southern and midlands) and, significantly the league game has traditionally been professional whilst the union game was, until 1995, amateur.

For many commentators, rugby league is the working-class sport but this is a limited, regional view, for it has never really extended beyond the northern counties of Yorkshire, Lancashire, Cumbria and parts of Cheshire. Nevertheless, the formation of the breakaway Northern Union signalled rebellion against the administrative bullying of the middle-class elite who dominated sport at the end of the last century. The issue of broken-time payments was decisive, with workers playing for the northern teams unable to compete without compensation for missed labour hours.

A stand was made, and the unforgiving administrators of the union game henceforward banned for life anyone who had any contact with the league game: it took a hundred years for union to accept the inevitable and allow professionalism. Interestingly, although the union game signalled middle-class privilege in Ireland and Scotland, it has traditionally been the workers' game in Wales, particularly among the coal-mining communities of the South.

如果非要在英国体育中找到一个具有代表性的项目,那就是英式橄榄球。自从 1895 年北部联盟建立,便产生了阶级的差别(工人阶级=橄榄球联赛,中产阶级=橄榄球联盟),地区的

区分(联赛=北部,联盟=南部和中部),值得注意的是联赛是职业化的,而在 1995 年以前,联盟都是业余比赛。

某些评论员认为橄榄球联赛是工人阶级的运动,这种观点很局限。因为它只存在于约克郡,兰开夏,堪布里亚郡和柴郡的部分地区。19 世纪末,北部联盟的成立象征着工人阶级不屈服于中产阶级对这项运动的操控。休赛期间也有报酬的协议起着决定性的作用,这个协议使那些因为比赛而占用工作时间的工人可以得到一定的补偿。

后来蛮横的联盟管理者禁止球员以踢球为生,这种情况持续了约 100 年,联盟才接受职业化。有趣的是,在爱尔兰和苏格兰橄榄球被认为是中产阶级的特权,但在威尔士,尤其是南方的煤矿区,它确是工人们的传统游戏。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

epitomize 概括,成为……缩影

league 联盟

whilst 当……时,同时

commentator 评论员

bully 威吓,威逼

elite 精英

broken-time 休赛期,间歇期

henceforward 今后

privilege 特权,特别待遇

hooter 汽笛

词汇连连看——有关 yard 的习惯用语猜猜看

1. school yard	A. 二至三品脱的啤酒
2. shipyard	B. 帆桁索
3. yard-of-ale	C. 集居
4. yard rope	D. 校园
5. yard up	E. 码尺(指直尺或卷尺)
6. yard measure	F. 厩肥
7. yard manure	G. 造船厂

(KEYS: 1—D, 2—G, 3—A, 4—B, 5—C, 6—E, 7—F)

词汇万花筒——有关 rugby 的用语

A formation A 字阵式

air attack **传球进攻**
blind pass **跨下向后传球**
cup-defense **杯形防守**
half back **飞扑传球**
hide-out play **偷袭**
interlocked interference **联合阻碍**
lie on the ball **卧压球**
gridirom **橄榄球场**
statue of liberty **自由女神式传球**
quarterback **四分卫**
touch down **持球触地，达阵**
try getter (**持球触地**)**得分手**
war dance **赛前舞(预祝胜利)**
yard line **码线**

阅读加油站——橄榄球之家

Twickenham Stadium (usually known as just Twickenham) is a stadium located in the Twickenham district of the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames. It is the third largest stadium in the United Kingdom with a capacity of 75,000, bettered only by Old Trafford Football Stadium and, when it eventually opens in 2007, the new Wembley Stadium.

The stadium is the home of England's Rugby Football Union (RFU), and as such primarily a venue for rugby union and hosts England's home test matches, as well as the Middlesex Sevens, the Guinness Premiership final, as well as Powergen Cup and Heineken Cup matches. The stadium is considered an icon of not only England, but rugby as well. The south stand is currently being redeveloped to increase capacity to 82,000.

Although the ground is usually only occupied by rugby union, it has in the past hosted a number of events, such as U2 and Rolling Stones concerts. It has also been the host of rugby league 's Challenge Cup.

Twickenham is often referred to as the home of English rugby, and sometimes, the home of rugby, worldwide. The stadium is owned and operated by the RFU, so Twickenham is the host of numerous rugby union fixtures year round. Most prominently it is the home of the English rugby union team, who play all their home games at the stadium (as opposed to some of the other rugby nations that may have a home stadium, but use numerous venues,

England uses just Twickenham). Twickenham hosts England's Six Nations matches, as well as inbound touring teams from the Southern Hemisphere, usually every year around November.

Apart from its relationship with the national team, Twickenham is the venue for a number of other domestic and international rugby matches. It annually hosts the Middlesex Sevens, which is a domestic pre-season sevens tournament for the premiership clubs. It is also the venue for the final of the Guinness Premiership, and has hosted the Anglo-Welsh Powergen Cup final in the past. The stadium is also host to The Varsity Match between Oxford and Cambridge and the English school's Daily Mail Cup final.

文化风景区 7
决定国运的历史时刻

在英国，女王是国家元首、联合王国武装部队总司令和英国国教的世袭领袖，形式上有权任免首相、各部大臣、高级法官和各属地的总督、召集、停止和解散议会等，英国的国歌也是《上帝保佑国/女王》(“God save the king/queen”)，但国/女王作为国家的象征，实际上是“临朝不理政”，实权在内阁，即君主立宪制，该制度的确立历时近 5 个世纪，逐步确立了议会主权原则、分权原则、法治原则。它们在英国历史乃至世界史上都具有重要的历史地位，指引着资本主义宪法的发展方向，英国议会因而被誉为“议会之母”。下面请随着一些重要法律的条文，了解它的制定及确立过程，并从中学习英语法律语言。

精点 1　英国自由的奠基石

《大宪章》(Magna Carta/The Great Charter)，俗称自由大宪章，原文用拉丁文写成，是约翰国王同封建贵族权力斗争的产物，1215 年 6 月 15 日签署于离温莎(Windsor)不远的泰晤士河边小镇“兰尼米德”(Runnymede)，包括一个序言和 63 个条款，条款确认贵族、僧侣等人根据习惯法所享有的若干特权，对王权做出相应的限制，具有“里程碑”意义。此后的英王们都接受了《大宪章》的约束，体现了“王权有限，法律至上”和保护公民权利等原则。

《大宪章》被认为是英国第一部“宪法”、“英国自由的奠基石”，成为英国后来许多法律的“蓝本”，由其条款演化出美国宪法，以至西方法律体系中的一些重要原则，对全世界产生了积极的影响，1948 年联合国大会通过的《世界人权宣言》中也可找到该宪章的影子。

精点欣赏

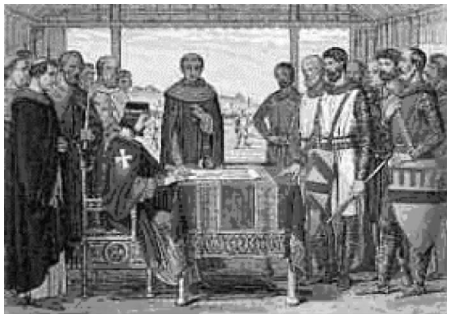
The Great Charter

Preamble

John, by the grace of God King of England, Lord of Ireland, Duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, and Count of Anjou, to his archbishops, bishops, abbots, earls, barons,

justices, foresters, sheriffs, stewards, servants, and to all his officials and loyal subjects, greeting. Know that before God, for the health of our soul and those of our ancestors and heirs, to the honour of God, the exaltation of the holy Church, and the better ordering of our kingdom, at the advice of our reverend fathers Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, primate of all England, and cardinal of the holy Roman Church, Henry archbishop of Dublin, William bishop of London, Peter bishop of Winchester,. . . , and other loyal subjects:

1. First, that we have granted to God, and by this present charter have confirmed for us and our heirs in perpetuity, that the English Church shall be free, and shall have its rights undiminished, and its liberties unimpaired. That we wish this so to be observed, appears from the fact that of our own free will, before the outbreak of the present dispute between us and our barons, we granted and confirmed by charter the freedom of the Church's elections — a right reckoned to be of the greatest necessity and importance to it — and caused this to be confirmed by Pope Innocent III. This freedom we shall observe ourselves, and desire to be observed in good faith by our heirs in perpetuity. We have also granted to all free men of our realm, for us and our heirs for ever, all the liberties written out below, to have and to keep for them and their heirs, of us and our heirs:



2. If any earl, baron, or other person that holds lands directly of the Crown, for military service, shall die, and at his death his heir shall be of full age and owe a "relief," the heir shall have his inheritance on payment of the ancient scale of "relief."

7. At her husband's death, a widow may have her marriage portion and inheritance at once and without trouble. She shall pay nothing for her dower, marriage portion, or any inheritance that she and her husband held jointly on the day of his death.

13. The city of London shall enjoy all its ancient liberties and free customs, both by land and by water. We also will and grant that all other cities, boroughs, towns, and ports shall enjoy all their liberties and free customs.

17. Ordinary lawsuits shall not follow the royal court around, but shall be held in a fixed

place.

39. No freeman shall be taken, or imprisoned, or disseized, or outlawed, or exiled, or in any way harmed — nor will we go upon or send upon him — save by the lawful judgment of his peers or by the law of the land.

63. Wherefore we will and firmly decree that the English church shall be free, and that the subjects of our realm shall have and hold all the aforesaid liberties, rights and concessions, duly and in peace, freely and quietly, fully and entirely, for themselves and their heirs from us and our heirs, in all matters and in all places, forever, as has been said. Moreover it has been sworn, on our part as well as on the part of the barons, that all these above mentioned provisions shall observed with good faith and without evil intent. The witnesses being the above mentioned and many others. Given through our hand, in the plain called Runnymede between Windsor and Stanes, on the fifteenth day of June, in the seventeenth year of our reign.

受命于天的英格兰国王兼领爱尔兰宗主，诺曼底与阿奎丹公爵、安茹伯爵约翰，谨向大主教、主教、住持、伯爵、男爵、法官、森林官、执行吏、典狱官、差人及其管家吏与忠顺的人民致候。由于可敬的神父们，坎特伯里大主教，英格兰大教长兼圣罗马教会红衣主教斯提芬；都柏林大主教亨利……及其他忠顺臣民谏议，使余等知道，为了余等自身以及余等之先人与后代灵魂的安全，同时也为了圣教会的昌盛和王国的兴隆，上帝的意旨使余等承认下列诸端，并昭告全国：

1. 首先，余等及余等之后嗣坚决应许上帝，根据本宪章，英国教会当享有自由，其权利将不受干扰，其自由将不受侵犯。关于英格兰教会所视为最重要与最必需之自由选举，在余等与诸男爵发生不睦之前曾自动地或按照己意用特许状所颁赐者，——同时经余等请得教王英诺森三世所同意者——余等及余等之世代子孙当永以善意遵守。此外，余等及余等之子孙后代，同时亦以下面附列之各项自由给予余等王国内一切自由人民，并允许严行遵守，永矢勿渝。

2. 任何伯爵或男爵，或因军役而自余等直接领有采地之人身故时，如有已达成年之继承者，于按照旧时数额缴纳承继税后，即可享有其遗产。

7. 寡妇于其夫身故后，应不受任何留难而立即获得其嫁资与遗产。寡妇之嫁奁，嫁资，及其应得之遗产与其夫逝世前为两人共同保有之物品，俱不付任何代价。

13. 伦敦城，无论水上或陆上，俱应享有其旧有之自由与自由习惯。其他城市、州、市镇，港口，余等亦承认或赐予彼等以保有自由与自由习惯之权。

17. 一般诉讼应在一定地方审问，无需追随国王法庭请求处理。

39. 任何自由人，如未经其同级贵族之依法裁判，或经国法判决，皆不得被逮捕、监禁、没收财产、剥夺法律保护权、流放或加以任何其他损害。

63. 余等即以此敕令欣然而坚决昭告全国：英国教会应享自由，英国臣民及其子孙后代，

将如前述，自余等及余等之后嗣在任何事件与任何时期中，永远适当而和平，自由而安静，充分而全然享受上述各项自由，权剂与让与，余等与诺男爵惧已宣誓，将以忠信与善意遵守上述各条款。上列诸人及其他多人当可为证。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

archbishops [宗]大教主

justice 治安法官

exaltation 提升，提高，兴奋，得意洋洋

reverend 可尊敬的，教士的，对牧师或神父的尊称

primate 首领，大主教

cardinal 枢机主教，红衣主教

in perpetuity 永远，永恒；永存；永久；不朽

undiminished 未减少的，未削弱的

unimpaired 没有削弱的

relief 继承权利金；死去佃农的继承人为继承佃农的地产而向封建地主缴纳的钱

scale 等级

marriage portion 嫁妆

dower 嫁妆，天赋，从亡夫处得来的用以维持生活的财产

disseize [律](不动产的)侵占，强夺

wherefore 为此

aforesaid 上述的，前述的(常用于法律文件)

concessions 特许；特许权；让与之物

duly 适时地；恰当地

above mentioned 上述的

provisions 条款

intent 意图，目的，意向，[律](犯罪或侵权行为的)故意

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. in good faith	A. 忠诚；效忠；守信
2. have faith in sb. /one's ability	B. 真正地；真实地
3. keeping faith with	C. 几乎在一切方面；实际上
4. the Moslem faith	D. 热心的，急切的；专心的，专注的
5. in faith	E. 诚意地，老实地

续 表

6. for/to all intents and purposes	F. **穆斯林教义**
7. be intent on	G. **对某人(的能力)有信心**

(KEYS: 1—E, 2—G, 3—A, 4—F, 5—B, 6—C, 7—D)

词汇万花筒——有关 grace 的习惯用语

in the bad graces of **为人所厌恶**

in the good graces of **为人所喜爱**

with bad grace **勉强地**

with good grace **欣然地**

walk with grace **步态优雅**

an act of grace **恩典;仁慈的行为**

to give sb. a week's grace **给某人一周的宽限**

by the grace of God **靠上帝的慈悲**

Your (**或** His) Grace (**对公爵、大主教的尊称**)**阁下**

阅读加油站——约翰王的三大失败与《大宪章》的出台

After the Norman Conquest in 1066 and advances in the 12th century, the English king had by 1199 become the most powerful monarch Europe had ever seen. However, after King John took power in the early 13th century, a series of stunning failures on his part led the barons of England to revolt and place checks on the king's unlimited power.

The failures of King John were threefold. First, there was a general lack of respect for King John because of the way he took power. There were two candidates to take the place of the previous king, Richard the LionHeart, when he died in 1199: John, and his nephew Arthur of Brittany in Normandy. John captured Arthur and imprisoned him and he was never heard from again. Although Arthur's murder was never proven, it was assumed and many saw it as a black mark against John that he would murder his own family to be king.

Secondly, after Philip Augustus, the King of France, seized most of the English holdings in France, the English barons demanded of their king that he retake the land, and while he attempted to do so 8 years later, the effort came to failure at the Battle of Bouvines in 1214. Because King John is blamed for the loss of a large part of English land he would be known as John "Lackland".

The third failure of John was when he became embroiled in a dispute with the Church over the appointment of the office of Archbishop of Canterbury. John wanted to appoint his own Archbishop and the Church wanted to appoint Stephen Langton. This struggle went on for several years during which England was placed under a sentence of interdict and finally John was forced to submit to the will of the Church in 1213.

By 1215, the barons of England had enough: they banded together and took London by force on June 10,1215. They forced King John to agree to a document known as the "Articles of the Barons," to which his Great Seal was attached in the meadow at Runnymede on June 15,1215. In return, the barons renewed their oaths of fealty to King John on June, 19, 1215. A formal document to record the agreement between King John and the barons was created by the royal chancery: this was the original Magna Carta. An unknown number of copies of this document were sent out to officials, such as royal sheriffs and bishops.

The most significant clause for King John at the time was clause 61, known as the "security clause," the longest portion of the entire document. This established a committee of 25 Barons who could at any time meet and over-rule the will of the King, through force by seizing his castles and possessions if needed.

Many later attempts to draft constitutional forms of government, including the United States Constitution, trace their lineage back to this source document. Numerous copies were made each time it was issued, so all of the participants would each have one. Several of those still exist and some are on permanent display.

Today, Magna Carta has little practical legal use. Despite this, it is still used in arguments about reform of the jury system.

精点 2　奏响内战的凯歌

《权利请愿书》(The Petition of Right)是国王查理一世为解决财政问题于 1628 年 3 月与议会签订的妥协条约,全文共有 8 条,列数了国王滥用权力的行为;重申了过去限制国王征税权力的法律;强调非经议会同意,国王不得强行征税和借债;重申了《大宪章》中有关保护公民自由和权利的内容,规定非经同级贵族的依法审判,任何人不得被逮捕、监禁、流放和剥夺财产及受到其他损害;规定海陆军队不得驻扎居民住宅,不得根据戒严令任意逮捕自由人;等等。它导致了 1649 年内战的爆发和查理王的被废。资产阶级革命胜利后,议会对其重新解释并赋予其新的内涵,并把它认定为英国宪法的渊源之一,它是《大宪章》的延续。

精点欣赏

... Ⅲ. And whereas also by the statute called "The Great Charter of the Liberties of England," it is declared and enacted, that no freeman may be taken or imprisoned or be disseized of his freehold or liberties, or his free customs, or be outlawed or exiled, or in any manner destroyed, but by the lawful judgment of his peers, or by the law of the land.

Ⅳ. And in the eight-and-twentieth year of the reign of King Edward Ⅲ, it was declared and enacted by authority of parliament, that no man, of what estate or condition that he be, should be put out of his land or tenements, nor taken, nor imprisoned, nor disinherited nor put to death without being brought to answer by due process of law.

④ Nevertheless, against the tenor of the said statutes, and other the good laws and statutes of your realm to that end provided, divers of your subjects have of late been imprisoned without any cause showed; and when for their deliverance they were brought before your justices by your Majesty's writs of habeas corpus, there to undergo and receive as the court should order, and their keepers commanded to certify the causes of their detainer, no cause was certified, but that they were detained by your Majesty's special command, signified by the lords of your Privy Council, and yet were returned back to several prisons, without being charged with anything to which they might make answer according to the law.

Ⅹ. They do therefore humbly pray your most excellent Majesty, that no man hereafter be compelled to make or yield any gift, loan, benevolence, tax, or such like charge, without common consent by act of parliament; and that none be called to make answer, or take such oath, or to give attendance, or be confined, or otherwise molested or disquieted concerning the same or for refusal thereof; and that no freeman, in any such manner as is before mentioned, be imprisoned or detained; and that your Majesty would be pleased to remove the said soldiers and mariners, and that your people may not be so burdened in time to come; and that the aforesaid commissions, for proceeding by martial law, may be revoked and annulled; and that hereafter no commissions of like nature may issue forth to any person or persons whatsoever to be executed as aforesaid, lest by color of them any of your Majesty's subjects be destroyed or put to death contrary to the laws and franchise of the land. ...

……又据名为《英格兰各项自由之大宪章》之条例明定，凡自由人除经其同侪之合法裁判，或依国法外，皆不得加以拘捕、监禁，或剥夺其管业权、各项自由及自由习惯，或置诸法外，或加以放逐，亦不得以任何方式加以毁伤。

当爱德华三世登基之第 28 年，国会亦曾制定法律规定，任何人除经依法律正当程序之审判，不论其身份与环境状况如何，均不得将其驱逐出国，或强使离开所居住之采邑，亦不得予以逮捕、拘禁，或取消其继承权，或剥夺其生存之权利。

但在最近，又不幸而有与上述规定及其他善良意美之英国法律相违背之事发生。是即陛下若干之臣民，竟至无端而遭受监禁。迨以陛下所颁之人身保护状呈请法院予以救济时，依照向例，法院应即令斥监禁机关说明加以监禁之原因。但原因莫可究诘，而监禁之机关仅谓乃系遵奉经由枢密院所颁之陛下特别诏命办理。且又将被押者还监，而其实未曾控以依法应由彼等负责之任何罪名……

据此，彼等（即请愿者两院议员——译者）伏祈圣主陛下：自今而后，非经国会法案共表同意，不宜强迫任何人征收或缴付任何贡金、贷款、强迫献金、租税或类此负担；亦不宜因此等负担，或因拒绝此等负担，而对任何人命令其答辩，或作答辩之宣誓，或传唤出庭，或加以禁闭，或另加其他折磨或困扰；亦不宜使任何自由人因上述种种致遭监禁或扣押；陛下宜调离上述海陆军队，俾民人等今后不再受累；又上述执行戒严法之钦差亦宜撤废；又今后不宜再委何人任此类特职，或令其以上述方式执行其职权，恐其有所凭借，竟违背国法民权，使陛下臣民皆有遭受陷害或被处死之虞。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

statute 法令，条例

freehold（不动产的）所有权；职位的终身保有

tenement 保有物：一个人拥有的租借给他人的财产，如土地、出租的财产或特许权等

disinherit 剥夺继承权，剥夺特权

deliverance 解救；解脱；释放

writ（法庭的）……令，……票，书面命令

detainer 拘禁，拘留

signified 表示，意味；表明

Privy Council 枢密院：英王的咨询委员会，17 世纪以前一直是最高立法机构，现在由内阁大臣和其他终身任职的官员组成，除了通过其司法委员会发挥作用外没什么重要作用，它的司法委员会在某些时候作为英联邦的最高上诉法院

benevolence 仁爱心，善行

attendance 出席，出席的人数，伺候，照料

molested 骚乱，困扰，调戏

martial law 戒严法，戒严令

revoke 撤回，废除，宣告无效

annul 取消，废除（婚姻、契约等）

by color of 凭借

franchise 特权，公民权；赋予特权，赋予公民权

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. give color to	A. 脸色不好;身体不适
2. off color	B. 以本来面目
3. show one's true colors	C. 听来似乎是真的
4. with flying colors	D. 无可挽回;不可救药
5. in its true colors	E. 露出真面目;显出本性
6. be on oath	F. 使有真实性
7. have some colour of truth	G. 宣誓不作伪证
8. past praying for	H. 产生高额利润的投资
9. an investment that yields high percentages	I. 大为成功;出色地完成
10. yield to an enemy	J. 发誓
11. on one's oath	K. 让位于,被……取代
12. yield to sb.	L. 对敌投降

(KEYS: 1—F, 2—A, 3—E, 4—I, 5—B, 6—G, 7—C, 8—D, 9—H, 10—L, 11—J, 12—K)

词汇万花筒——有关 due 的习惯用语

the amount still due 欠付的款额

due esteem 应有的评价

due cause to honor them 给予他们荣誉的充分理由

Their plane is due in 15 minutes. 他们的飞机预定在 15 分钟后到达

a long due promotion 盼望已久的提升

be due for 很快就会……;准备好……; 应该……

received your due 得到了你应得的

due west 正西

to give sb. his due 公平待人

harbor dues (*pl.*) 港口税

due to 因为;由……引起;由于

阅读加油站——金雀花王朝

Plantagenet was the family name of a line of kings that ruled England from 1154 to 1399. These kings descended from the marriage of Matilda, daughter of King Henry Ⅰ, to Geoffrey, count(伯爵) of Anjou, France. Geoffrey was nicknamed Plantagenet because he wore a sprig(小枝状饰物) of the broom(金雀花) plant in his cap. Numerous historians also call these kings Angevins(安茹王朝), meaning from Anjou.

The Plantagenet dynasty began with Henry Ⅱ, son of Matilda and Geoffrey. Henry ruled from 1154 to 1189 over England and vast possessions in France. He centralized the English government, established peace and order, and founded the English common law system. His son Richard the Lion-Hearted led the Third Crusade and ruled from 1189 to 1199. Richard's brother John succeeded him and ruled from 1199 to 1216. John lost most of England's French possessions. He was forced to grant Magna Carta in 1215.

John's son Henry Ⅲ ruled ineffectively from 1216 to 1272. Henry's son, Edward Ⅰ, ruled from 1272 to 1307. He conquered Wales, invaded Scotland and proclaimed himself its king, and improved the English government and legal system. Edward's son Edward Ⅱ lost Scotland. In 1327, he was forced by some of England's nobles to give up his throne and then was murdered. His son Edward III ruled from 1327 to 1377 and began the Hundred Years' War with France.

After Edward Ⅲ's grandson Richard Ⅱ was deposed in 1399, the Plantagenets split into the houses of Lancaster and York. These two houses then ruled England until 1485.

精点 3　自由的呐喊

《人身保护法》(Habeas Corpus Act)是资产阶级利益为免受国王的非法迫害,于 1679 年 5 月起草的,经过激烈的斗争,国王被迫批准了该法案。法案共 20 条,主要内容是:除叛国罪及遭遇战争或其他紧急情况下,若没有法院签发的写明理由的逮捕证,不得逮捕和羁押任何人;被逮捕的臣民及其亲友有权请求法院发给人身保护令状,要求限期将被捕者移交给审判机关;审判机关应尽快审核逮捕的理由,若理由不成立,则立即放人,若理由成立,则审判机关应决定保释或继续羁押,以待审判;不得以同一罪名再度逮捕已准予保释的人犯;英国臣民不得被送往海外领地拘禁等。

该法案后来被英国的史学家和法学家颂为保障人权和英国宪法的奠基石。

精点欣赏

...

Ⅷ. Provided always, that nothing in this act shall extend to discharge out of prison any person charged in debt, or other action, or with process in any civil cause, but that after he shall he discharged of his imprisonment for such his criminal offence, he shall be kept in custody according to the law, for such other suit.

Ⅸ. Provided always, and be it enacted by the authority aforesaid, That if any person or persons, subjects of this realm, shall be committed to any prison or in custody of any officer or officers whatsoever, for any criminal or supposed criminal matter, that the said person

shall not be removed from the said prison and custody into the custody of any other officer or officers; (2) unless it be by habeas corpus or some other legal writ; or where the prisoner is delivered to the constable or other inferior officer to carry such prisoner to some common gaol; (3) or where any person is sent by order of any judge of assize or justice of the peace, to any common workhouse or house of correction; (4) or where the prisoner is removed from one prison or place to another within the same county, in order to his or her trial or discharge in due course of law; (5) or in case of sudden fire or infection, or other necessity; (6) and if any person or persons shall after such commitment aforesaid make out and sign, or countersign any warrant or warrants for such removal aforesaid, contrary to this act; as well he that makes or signs, or countersigns such warrant or warrants, as the officer or officers that obey or execute the same, shall suffer and incur the pains and forfeitures in this act before mentioned, both for the first and second offence respectively, to be recovered in manner aforesaid by the party grieved.

Ⅹ. Provided also, and be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That it shall and may be lawful to and for any prisoner and prisoners as aforesaid, to move and obtain his or their habeas corpus as well out of the high court of chancery or court of exchequer, as out of the courts of King's bench or common pleas, or either of them; (2) and if the said lord chancellor or lord keeper, or any judge or judges, baron or barons for the time being, of the degree of the coif, of any of the courts aforesaid, in the vacation time, upon view of the copy or copies of the warrant or warrants of commitment or detainer, or upon oath made that such copy or copies were denied as aforesaid, shall deny any writ of habeas corpus by this act required to be granted, being moved for as aforesaid, they shall severally forfeit to the prisoner or party grieved the sum of five hundred pounds, to be recovered in manner aforesaid. ...

……

第八条　凡帝国人民，因犯刑事或刑事嫌疑而被羁押于监狱或看守所者，除依人身保护令状或其他法定令状，或提交法警，或其他属员解送公共监狱时，或经巡回法院法官或警察判官名令移解公共工场或反省院时，或按关于审讯或开释之法定程序由原监狱或原处所移至本郡其他监狱或处所时，或发生火警，时疫，或有其他必要时外，不得将其解送其他官吏所辖之监狱或看守所。凡违反本律，于被告依上列规定羁押后，签发或副署上述移解命令及执行此项命令之官吏，应视其初犯或再犯，分别科予本律上述之罚金，由受害人依法定程序诉追之。

第九条　上述羁押之被告得向最高裁判法院，司税大臣裁判院，皇座法院或民诉法院，请求人身保护令状。大法官，或监玺法官，或上述法院之法官，或裁判所推事，在假期内。曾经查核抄案之押票或拘留状，或经请求人声明是项禀状确未获准抄给时，而不依本律规定签发人身保护令状者，概应科予罚金 500 镑，由受害人诉追之。

第十条　依本律之意旨，凡皇权直辖各郡，南海岸之五港，或英吉利帝国境内各特许地，威

尔斯自治区，堵威河旁之伯勒城，浙西岛或革因稷岛，不论当地之习惯如何，概适用人身保护令状。……

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

discharge 释放、摆脱，如从监禁、护理或责任

be committed to 被监禁

constable 治安官，警官，巡官

assize 立法会议，法令

justice of the peace 治安法官

countersign 会签，确认；签(一个已签文件)

forfeiture 丧失，没收物，罚款

the party grieved 受害人

chancery 大法官法庭

exchequer 英国的税务法庭

King's bench 英国高等法院：英国高等法院系统的分院，审理刑事和民事案件。当掌权人是男性时使用此词

common pleas *n.* [律]民事诉讼

lord chancellor (英国上议院的)大法官

coi f 以前英国律师戴的白帽

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. discharge a patient	A. 冒黑烟的烟囱
2. a discharge of electricity	B. 撤销法院命令
3. discharge a pistol	C. (河流)流入，汇入(大海)
4. discharged the defendant	D. 宣布被告无罪
5. discharge a court order	E. 开枪
6. chimney discharging dark smoke	F. 让士兵退伍
7. discharge into	G. 放电器
8. discharge a soldier	H. 允许病人出院

(KEYS：1—H，2—G，3—E，4—D，5—B，6—A，7—C，8—F)

词汇万花筒——有关 make 的习惯用语

make a clean breast of 和盘托出

make a go of 在……获得成功

make bold 冒险
make do 用手头拥有的钱去勉强应付
make ends meet 收支平衡；设法使某人的财产和花费相抵
make eyes 向……送秋波
make hay 利用；使对某人有利
make it（非正式用语）成功
make light of 轻视；忽略
make much of 重视对待
make no bones about 对……坦白或直爽；公开承认
make the most of 最大限度地利用

阅读加油站——《人身保护令》保护了谁？

Habeas Corpus (Latin, "(that) you have the body"), is a writ or order issued by a court to a person having custody of another, commanding him or her to produce the detained person in order to determine the legality of the detention. The writ of habeas corpus is of English origin; its original purpose was to liberate illegally detained persons, and it is still a protection against arbitrary imprisonment.

The earliest use of the writ as a constitutional remedy against the tyranny of the Crown took place in the latter part of the 16th century, when it was applied in behalf of persons committed to prison by the Privy Council. Many ways of avoiding the effectiveness of the writ were subsequently developed. In a case in 1627 the judges decided that a sufficient answer to a writ of habeas corpus was that the prisoner was detained by warrant of the Privy Council. In 1641 Parliament, by legislation that abolished the Star Chamber, tried to increase the effectiveness of the writ. This law provided that persons who were imprisoned by a court exercising jurisdiction similar to the Star Chamber, or by command of the sovereign or of the Privy Council, should be granted a writ of habeas corpus without delay; and that the court was to determine within three days after the return of the writ the legality of such imprisonment. The subsequent refusal of judges to issue writs of habeas corpus during vacation periods resulted in the passage by Parliament of the Habeas Corpus Act of 1679. That statute imposed severe penalties on any judge who refused without good cause to issue the writ and on any officer or other person who failed to comply with it. After that date the authority of the court was paramount to any order of the sovereign, and the writ became a powerful weapon for the protection of the liberty of the monarch's subjects. The statute, however, dealt only with imprisonment for criminal offenses, and it was not until 1816 that its benefits were extended to persons detained for other reasons.

精点 4 “光荣革命”结硕果

《权利法案》(Bill of Right),是“光荣革命”的产物,1689 年 12 月 16 日获议会通过。它结束了君主专制制度,确立了英国“议会至上”原则,是英国历史上自《大宪章》以来最重要的一部法案之一,标志着具有近代意义的英国宪法的初步形成。《权利法案》可以被认为是美国宪法的前身,它对世界政治制度的发展也有非常深远的影响。

《权利法案》共有 13 个条款,它规定,未经议会同意,国王不得颁布法律或终止法律的效力,不得征收和支配税收,在和平时期不得招募和维持常备军;臣民有向国王请愿的权利;议员有在议会期间自由发言的权利;议员的选举是自由的,国王不得干涉;不得另设宗教法院或特别法院;不得索求过多的保释金,不得强求过分的罚款,不应滥施残酷的刑罚;应定期召开议会;等等。

精点欣赏

...That the pretended power of suspending the laws or the execution of laws by regal authority without consent of Parliament is illegal;

That the pretended power of dispensing with laws or the execution of laws by regal authority, as it hath been assumed and exercised of late, is illegal;

That the commission for erecting the late Court of Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes, and all other commissions and courts of like nature, are illegal and pernicious;

That levying money for or to the use of the Crown by pretence of prerogative, without grant of Parliament, for longer time, or in other manner than the same is or shall be granted, is illegal;

That it is the right of the subjects to petition the king, and all commitments and prosecutions for such petitioning are illegal;

That the raising or keeping a standing army within the kingdom in time of peace, unless it be with consent of Parliament, is against law;

That the subjects which are Protestants may have arms for their defence suitable to their conditions and as allowed by law;

That election of members of Parliament ought to be free;

That the freedom of speech and debates or proceedings in Parliament ought not to be impeached or questioned in any court or place out of Parliament;

That excessive bail ought not to be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted;

That jurors ought to be duly impanelled and returned, and jurors which pass upon men

in trials for high treason ought to be freeholders;

That all grants and promises of fines and forfeitures of particular persons before conviction are illegal and void;

And that for redress of all grievances, and for the amending, strengthening and preserving of the laws, Parliaments ought to be held frequently ....

凡未经国会同意，以国王权威停止法律或停止法律实施之僭越权力。

近来以国王权威擅自废除法律或法律实施之僭越权力，为非法权力。

设立审理宗教事务之钦差法庭之指令，以及一切其他同类指令与法庭，皆为非法而有害。

凡未经国会准许，借口国王特权，为国王而征收，或供国王使用而征收金钱，超出国会准许之时限或方式者，皆为非法。

向国王请愿，乃臣民之权利，一切对此项请愿之判罪或控告，皆为非法。

除经国会同意外，平时在本王国内征募或维持常备军，皆属违法。

凡臣民系新教徒者，为防卫起见，得酌量情形，并在法律许可范围内，置备武器。

国会议员之选举应是自由的。

国会内之演说自由、辩论或议事之自由，不应在国会以外之任何法院或任何地方，受到弹劾或讯问。

不应要求过多的保释金，亦不应强课过分之罚款，更不应滥施残酷非常之刑罚。

陪审官应予正式记名列表并陈报之，凡审理叛国犯案件之陪审官应为自由世袭地领有人。

定罪前，特定人的一切让与及对罚金与没收财产所做的一切承诺，皆属非法而无效。

为申雪一切诉冤，并为修正、加强与维护法律起见，国会应时常集会……

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

pretended 据称的，所谓的

pernicious 有害的；有毒的；致命的

by pretence of 借口

prerogative 特权

petition 请求，恳求，请愿

commitment 官方拘留

proceeding 举动；行动

impeach [律]控告，检举；[美]弹劾，怀疑

bail 保释，保证金，保证人

inflict (on/upon) 予以(打击等)，使受(痛苦等)；处以(刑罚)，加(刑)

impanel [律]列名在陪审名单，(为审理某一案件)挑选(陪审团)

redress 改正，纠正；补救，赔偿

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. suspend a student from school	A. 免去礼节
2. suspended the trial	B. 勒令一学生休学
3. suspend judgment	C. 暂缓判决
4. suspended the mobile from the ceiling	D. 暂停审判
5. suspend oneself in the water	E. 把活动雕塑从屋顶上挂下
6. dispense with the formalities	F. 已废除关税障碍
7. dispensed with tariff barriers	G. 浮在水里
8. common consent	H. 晚上的粗野事件
9. the evening's wild proceedings	I. 控诉
10. take proceedings	J. 一致同意

(KEYS: 1—B,2—D,3—C,4—E,5—A,6—A,7—F,8—J,9—H,10—L)

词汇万花筒——与"帝王"有关的形容词

imperial,Royal,sovereign,regal,monarchal 帝工的,王室的

monarchal power 君权

monarchal ceremony 君主大礼

a sovereign state/country/nation 主权国家

a sovereign prince 拥有最高统治权的君主

imperial rule 帝国统治

the imperial palace 皇宫

imperial nations 宗主国

a royal warrant 敕许授权

a royal feast/treatment 华筵/盛情款待

the royal road 捷径,毫无困难的方法或方式

the regal authority 国王的权力

the regal title 帝号

the regal office 王位

a regal suite 豪华套房

阅读加油站——"光荣革命":一场没有流血的权力过渡

James Ⅱ soon lost the goodwill he had inherited. He was too harsh in his suppression of a revolt by James Scott, Duke of Monmouth (an illegitimate son of Charles), in 1685; he created a standing army; and he put Roman Catholics in the government, army, and univer-

sity. In 1688 his Declaration of Indulgence, allowing Dissenters and Catholics to worship freely, and the birth of a son, which set up a Roman Catholic succession, prompted James's opponents to invite William of Orange, a Protestant and stadtholder of the Netherlands and husband of the king's elder daughter, Mary, to come to safeguard Mary's inheritance. When William landed, James fled, his army having deserted to William.

William was given temporary control of the government. Parliament in 1689 gave him and Mary the crown jointly, provided that they affirm the Bill of Rights listing and condemning the abuses of James. A Toleration Act gave freedom of worship to Protestant dissenters. This revolution was called the Glorious Revolution because, unlike that of 1640 to 1660, it was bloodless and successful: Parliament was sovereign and England prosperous. It was a victory of Whig principles and Tory pragmatism. John Locke's Two Treatises of Government (1690) provided an attractive theoretical justification for it.

Those who would not swear allegiance to the new monarchs were called nonjurors or Jacobites-Jacobus being Latin for James. The Jacobites were most numerous among the Roman Catholics in the Scottish Highlands and in Ireland. Both areas were subdued, but at a cost of the Massacre of Glencoe in Scotland and the Battle of the Boyne (see Boyne, Battle of the) and greater repression of Roman Catholics in Ireland.

精点 5 皇帝宝座谁来坐？

《王位继承法》(Act of Settlement)由国会制定，1701 年 6 月 12 日由国王威廉签署生效。该法案规定，王位应该传给汉诺威选帝侯夫人索菲亚(Electress Sophia of Hanover)的有血缘关系的后代，而且继承者不得是天主教徒，也不得嫁娶一名天主教徒；非出生于英国的人均不能担任国会议员和其他官员；凡在王室担任官职和领取薪俸者不得担任国会下议院议员；法官为终身制，只有国会有权解除其职务；国家的一切法律与条例非经国会通过、国王批准，均属无效；王位的继承是由议会来决定的，而非君主本人。它的出台，延伸了国会的立法权，使国会有权决定国王的继承人问题，基本上确立了分权和司法独立的原则。

精点欣赏

... and that after the decease of Your Majesty and of the said Queen, the said Crown and regal government should be and remain to the heirs of the body of the said late Queen; and for default of such issue, to Her Royal Highness the Princess Anne of Denmark, and the heirs of her body; and for default of such issue to the heirs of the body of Your Majesty.

Provided always, and be it hereby enacted, That all and every person and persons, who shall or may take or inherit the said Crown, by virtue of the limitation of this present act,

and is, are or shall be reconciled to, or shall hold communion with, the See or Church of Rome, or shall profess the popish religion, or shall marry a papist, shall be subject to such incapacities.

And whereas it is requisite and necessary that some further provision be made for securing our religion, laws and liberties, from and after the death of His Majesty and the Princess Anne of Denmark, and in default of issue of the body of the said Princess, and of His Majesty respectively; be it enacted by the Kings most excellent majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same.

That whosoever shall hereafter come to the possession of this Crown, shall join in communion with the Church of England, as by law established.

That in case the Crown and imperial dignity of this Realm shall hereafter come to any person, not being a native of this Kingdom of England, this nation be not obliged to engage in any war for the defence of any dominions or territories which do not belong to the Crown of England, without the consent of Parliament.

And whereas the laws of England are the birth-right of the people thereof, and all the Kings and Queens, who shall ascend the throne of this Realm, ought to administer the government of the same according to the said laws, and all their officers and ministers ought to serve them respectively according to the same.

The said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, do therefore further humbly pray. That all the laws and statutes of this Realm for securing the established religion, and the rights and liberties of the people thereof, and all other laws and statutes of the same now in force, may be ratified and confirmed, and the same are by His Majesty, by and with the advice of the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, and by authority of the same, ratified and confirmed accordingly.

当今国王无嗣，死后其王位由安娜公主继承，安娜公主无嗣，死后其王位由国王詹姆士一世的孙女、已故波希米王后的女儿索菲亚公主及其信仰新教的后裔继承。……

凡按照本法的限制规定可以继承王位者，若现在或将来同罗马教廷或者教会和好，或者保持交往，或者信奉罗马天主教或者与罗马天主教徒结婚，都应按照前举法令所规定和确认的情形，丧失继承的资格。

当今国王和丹麦安娜公主死后且无后嗣时，为保障我们的宗教、法律和自由，制定更详明的规定是必要的和必不可少的。这应当由国王陛下商得贵族院和平民院议员的同意，以国王的权力加以规定。此后凡登上王位的人，都应同法律规定的英国教会交往。

此后本国王位与尊号归属于非英格兰王国的人的时候，如果未经国会同意，本国国民不负防御不属于英国的领土而从事战争的义务。

鉴于英国法律是英国人民与生俱来的权利，因此，凡得登上英国王位的国王和女王，都应依照英国法律的规定管理政务，他们所属官吏和大臣也都应按照同样的法律为皇帝效力。

因此，贵族院和平民院议员谨再作如下的请求：一切保障国教及人民权利和自由的法律和法令以及现行的其他法律和法令，得予批准和确认，并由国王陛下商得贵族院和平民院议员的同意，以他的权力加以批准和确认。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

issue [律]子女，后嗣

reconcile 使和好；在……之间重新建立亲密关系

communion 交谊；沟通；交流(思想感情)

profess 宣称信仰

popish [贬]天主教的，罗马公教的

papist 教皇制信奉者，天主教徒

requisite 需要的，必不可少的，必备的

birth-right 生来就有的权利，长子继承权

in force 有效的

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. in default on a loan	A. 这本期刊的第三期
2. won the championship by default	B. 死时无子孙
3. in default of	C. 乏因缺少，在缺乏……时
4. by virtue of	D. 受支配，从属于
5. by subject to	E. 根据……所授的权力
6. by the authority of	F. 依靠，由于

(KEYS：1—E，2—I，3—C，4—F，5—D，6—E)

词汇万花筒——有关 engage 的习惯用语

engage for 保证

engage in 使从事于，参加

engage in speculation 从事投机，做投机生意

engage on/upon 开始(某种职业)

engage one's attention 引起某人注意

engage oneself to 约束，订婚

engage with 交战

阅读加油站——斯图亚特王朝和汉诺威王朝的王位继承

Stuart (royal family of England and Scotland)

The line originated with a Breton emigrant, Alan Fitzflaald, who died about 1114, a follower of the Norman conqueror who became the English king William Ⅰ. Fitzflaald's grandson Walter, who died in 1177, was appointed high steward to the Scottish king David Ⅰ. From the 12th to the 14th century the stewardship descended from father to son; the hereditary title became a surname that later was modified to Steuart or Stuart. From 1371 to 1714, 14 Stuarts in succession ruled Scotland, the last six of these ruling also in England.

When, as a result of the so-called Glorious Revolution (1688), James Ⅱ of England, also known as James Ⅶ of Scotland, was exiled on the issue of his Roman Catholicism, he was replaced by his Protestant daughter, Mary Ⅱ. Mary ruled jointly with her husband, William Ⅲ, from 1689 until her death in 1694. William then ruled alone until 1702. The last sovereign of the house of Stuart was Queen Anne, second daughter of James Ⅱ, who reigned from 1702 to 1714 and in 1707, after the Act of Union in which England and Scotland were united into a single nation, became the first ruler of the United Kingdom of Great Britain. In 1701 Parliament had passed the Act of Settlement, which excluded Roman Catholics, and thus the male line of the house of Stuart, from the throne. In accordance with the act, when Queen Anne died without heir, the succession passed to the German house of Hannover, beginning with King George Ⅰ.

House of Hannover

House of Hannover ruled Great Britain and (after 1801) the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland for almost two centuries, from 1714 to 1901. The House of Hannover lasted longer than any other British dynasty except for the Plantagenets. The six Hannoverian sovereigns — George Ⅰ, George Ⅱ, George Ⅲ, George Ⅳ, William Ⅳ, and Queen Victoria — were descendants of Sophia, electress of Hannover. A Stuart and a Protestant, Sophia was the granddaughter of James Ⅰ and great-granddaughter of Mary, Queen of Scots.

The Hannover title to the British throne was the result of a statute made during the reign of English king William Ⅲ. Following the death in 1700 of the last of Queen Anne's 17 children, the Act of Settlement in 1701 declared Sophia and the "heirs of her body being Protestants" to be next in succession to the crown of Great Britain. Sophia died in June 1714. After Queen Anne died in August of that same year, Sophia's eldest son, George Louis, elector of Hannover, became George Ⅰ, king of Great Britain.

文化风景区 8
雅俗共享的音乐殿堂

当代英国拥有多样的音乐文化。古典音乐方面，包括英国的知名交响乐团、皇家爱乐乐团、爱乐乐团、伦敦交响乐团以及伦敦爱乐乐团等。这里还诞生了众多世界知名的音乐家。英国的剧场演出也蜚声国际，如著名的皇家国家剧院等。

精点 1 摇滚王朝披头

约翰·列侬领导的披头士乐队对于流行音乐的革命性发展与影响力无人可出其右，披头士文化则成为了流行音乐和流行文化的标志。

精点欣赏

The Beatles, British rock music group, revolutionized popular music around the world in the 1960s by leading a movement in rock music known as the British Invasion. From 1964 through 1969, the Beatles achieved unprecedented popularity with 30 songs reaching the *Billboard* magazine top-ten popular music charts.

Formed in 1960 in Liverpool, England, from an earlier group called the Quarry Men, the Beatles originally had five members: guitarists George Harrison and John Lennon, bassists Paul McCartney and Stuart Sutcliffe, and drummer Peter Best. Sutcliffe left the group a year later and drummer Ringo Starr (born Richard Starkey) replaced Best in 1962. Influenced by American rock-and-roll artists of the late 1950s, the Beatles styled their songs in the sophisticated manner of Tin Pan Alley, an American tradition of popular-music songwriting that peaked in the 1920s and 1930s. From the simple, fresh style of their early songs, such as "I Want to Hold Your Hand" (1963) and "A Hard Day's Night" (1964), the Beatles progressed to innovative,

experimental works-culminating in the album Sgt. *Pepper's Lonely Hearts Club Band* (1967). Considered the first concept album (songs unified by a common theme), Sgt. Pepper's Lonely Hearts Club Band was also admired for its haunting harmony and lyrics, unconventional musical phrases and rhythms, and the integrated use of electronic music and the Indian sitar. Other Beatles' albums include *With the Beatles* (1963), *Beatles for Sale* (1964), the motion-picture soundtrack *Help!* (1965), *Rubber Soul* (1965), *Revolver* (1966), *The Beatles* (1968), *Abbey Road* (1969), and *Let it Be* (1970).

In 1970 the Beatles split up and each member pursued another musical career, either as a solo artist or as bandleader. Despite individual successes, members were often approached with requests to reunite, fueling wide speculation until John Lennon's murder in 1980. The Beatles won the Grammy Trustees Award in 1972 and the group was inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame in 1988. In 1995 the first volume of a three-album retrospective of the Beatles, Anthology, was released, accompanied by a television miniseries of the same name. The Anthology album includes Free as a Bird, a song for which Lennon recorded a rough demo before he died, and to which the surviving Beatles added their own voices in 1994 and 1995 to create a "new" song by the group. It became one of the fastest-selling albums in the history of popular music, and the second and third albums of the series were released in 1996. The group's enduring appeal was evident when a compilation of their biggest hits, Beatles 1, became one of the most popular albums of 2000. Harrison died of cancer in 2001.

在20世纪60年代披头士引领了轰轰烈烈的,被美国称为"英国入侵"的音乐文化入侵浪潮,乐队影响了自60年代以后的数代摇滚乐队的音乐和思想及摇滚乐的变革和发展。乐队中4名伟大的音乐家,特别是约翰·列侬和保罗·麦卡特尼,对于世界各个角落的后辈摇滚歌手及音乐创作者们的影响持续至今。

披头士乐队仅仅存在了10年的时间,60年代末解散,但乐队作为音乐文化的革命者,其影响力也早已超过了其艺术的本身,成为了流行音乐和流行文化的标志,同时也成为了英国文化和英国历史的一个商标。他们的任何东西全部都成为了最具文化内涵的商品,都可以被以惊人的天价来拍卖。

披头士乐队拥有着世界上各种唱片销量统计的最高纪录,全球拥有数亿张的唱片销量,并且每年仍有近千万张的增幅,大大领先于"猫王"埃尔维斯·普雷斯利,美国每两个美国人就拥有一张披头士的唱片。乐队作为整体,曾经8次获得格莱美奖。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

Billboard **《公告牌》,1894年11月1日创办于美国俄亥俄州,今天,《公告牌》作为发布乐坛发展动向的权威杂志,称霸美国乐坛。**

top-ten popular music charts 十大流行音乐排行榜
bassists 低音提琴手
Tin Pan Alley 流行音乐界
haunting harmony and lyrics 萦绕心头的和声和歌词
solo artist 独奏家
bandleader 领队,尤指伴舞乐队的指挥者
induct into 吸收为会员,吸收为成员;接纳
Rock and Roll Hall of Fame 摇滚名人堂
retrospective 作品回顾展
demo 样本唱片
enduring appeal 持久的吸引力
compilation 编辑;编纂;汇编

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. innovate in	A. 大学新校长的正式就任仪式
2. innovation function	B. “创新”理论
3. innovation theory	C. 技术革新投资
4. innovational investment	D. 革新职能
5. a haunting melody	E. 萦绕心头的旋律
6. a service to induct the new president of the university	F. 对……革新
7. a draftee waiting to be inducted into the army	G. 追忆
8. retrospective thoughts	H. 等候被应召入伍的士兵
9. a sophisticated drama	I. 发现或找出细微的差距
10. split hairs	J. 意义深奥的戏剧

(KEYS: 1—F,2—D, 3—B, 4—E, 5—C, 6—A, 7—H, 8—G, 9—J, 10—I)

词汇万花筒——格莱美奖项名称 (I)

综合类

Record of The Year 年度最佳唱片
Album of The Year 年度最佳专辑
Song of The Year 年度最佳单曲
Best New Artist 最佳新人奖

流行类

Best Female/Male Pop Vocal Performance 最佳流行女/男歌手
Best Pop Performance By A Duo or Groups With Vocal 最佳流行乐队组合

Best Pop Collaboration with Vocals **最佳流行乐合唱奖**

Best Pop Instrumental Performance **最佳流行乐演奏**

Best Pop Instrumental/Vocal Album **最佳流行乐演奏/演唱专辑**

舞曲类

Best Dance Recording **最佳舞曲专辑**

传统流行类

Best Traditional Pop Vocal Album **最佳传统流行乐演唱专辑**

摇滚类

Best Female/Male 7Rock Vocal Performance **最佳摇滚女/男歌手**

Best Rock Performance By A Duo Or Groups With Vocal **最佳摇滚乐队**

Best Hard Rock Performance **最佳硬摇滚演奏**

Best Metal Performance **最佳金属演奏**

Best Rock Instrumental Performance **最佳摇滚乐演奏**

Best Rock Song **最佳摇滚歌曲**

Best Rock Album **最佳摇滚专辑**

阅读加油站——音乐奥斯卡:格莱美奖

Grammy Awards, prizes given annually in the United States by the National Academy of Recording Arts and Sciences (NARAS) for excellence in the recording industry. The name is derived from an early phonograph called a gramophone. Grammy Awards are presented each May for recordings released during the previous year. They recognize outstanding performances of various types of music, including rock, folk, jazz, country, gospel, rhythm and blues, popular, and classical. In addition, NARAS gives honors for music videos, spoken-word recordings, motion-picture or television scores, album packaging and album notes, and promising new artists, as well as for composition, musical arrangement, engineering, and production. New categories are added and old categories are dropped as the industry changes and grows.

The National Academy of Recording Arts and Sciences was created in 1957 and the following year gave out the first Grammy Awards. Voting for Grammys occurs in three stages. First, record companies and NARAS members (who include musicians, record producers, and other professionals active in the field) enter recordings released during the year. The entries are then screened by music experts to guarantee eligibility and to ensure that recordings are classified in the proper category. Next, the academy's voting membership, made up of creative or technical professionals who have contributed to several commercial recordings, nominates five entries in each category as finalists. The winners are

selected from the list of finalists, again by the voting members of NARAS. Several special prizes, voted on by NARAS trustees, honor those who have made substantial contributions over many years. These honors are the Lifetime Achievement Award, Trustees Award, Technical Grammy Award, Grammy Legends Award, and Hall of Fame Award.

精点 2 宝刀不老，再现辉煌——滚石乐队

它是音乐史上最杰出的乐队之一，流行乐史上最重要的乐队之一，摇滚史上最有影响的乐队之一。在近 40 年中，滚石乐队乐此不疲地出唱片、搞巡演、出席各种颁奖活动，仍然显示出非凡的活力。

精点欣赏

The popularity of the British rock-music group Rolling Stones rivaled that of the Beatles. Both groups became pop culture icons in the 1960s. The Rolling Stones were formed in 1962 by Mick Jagger, Keith Richards, Brian Jones, Charlie Watts, and Bill Wyman. Jones died in 1969, and Mick Taylor replaced him. In 1975 Ron Wood took Taylor's place. Wyman left the band in 1992.

The Rolling Stones had a rough, raucous sound that was influenced by American rhythm-and-blues music. This sound and the group's irreverent performances contrasted with the softer style of the Beatles and won the Rolling Stones a large following in both England and the United States. Such singles as "Time Is on My Side" (1964), "Mother's Little Helper" (1966), "Heart of Stone" (1965), "Ruby Tuesday" (1967), "Satisfaction" (1965), and "Little Red Rooster" (1964), which was deemed too sexually explicit for release in the United States, are typical of the Rolling Stones' uninhibited style. The group's performance style was captured in the motion picture "Gimme Shelter" (1970). Intended to document the group's popularity, the movie inadvertently recorded the killing of a spectator by members of the motorcycle gang Hell's Angels, who had been hired to provide security at a free Rolling Stones concert at Altamont Racetrack in California.

The Rolling Stones' many albums include *Out of Our Heads* (1965), *Beggars Banquet* (1968), *Let It Bleed* (1969), *Gimme Shelter* (1970), *Exile on Main Street* (1972), *Some Girls* (1978), *Undercover* (1983), *Steel Wheels* (1989), *Voodoo Lounge* (1994), *Bridges to Babylon* (1997), and *No Security* (live, 1998). Individual band members have also recorded solo albums.

"滚石"乐队于 1963 年在英国成立，乐队成员 5 人：歌手米克·贾格尔、吉他手兼歌手基斯·理查德、吉他手兼歌手布莱恩·琼斯、贝司手比尔·怀曼、钢琴手伊恩·斯图尔特和鼓手

查利·活茨。

与“甲壳虫”相比，“滚石”具有更强的攻击性和叛逆色彩——他们狂放不羁，是后期“嬉皮”运动中绝对的“自我中心主义”的代表。从某种意义上讲，“滚石”的确具有魔鬼的一面，否则他们制作的经典作品《魔鬼陛下们的要求》也不会显得如此名副其实。

1988 年夏，乐队的元老和中坚力量贾格尔与理查德的不合造成了乐队的瓦解。幸运的是，“滚石”在 1989 年度的 Woodstock 摇滚音乐节 20 周年纪念会上复出，在美国和世界范围内刮起了一阵难以抑制的旋风。新专辑《钢轮》(*Steel Wheels*) 的面世证明号称“摇滚活化石”的“滚石”乐队给自己注入了一点新的血液，专辑中硬摇滚的成分很多，显得很野，诠释出色。1993 年，年满 50 的贾格尔率领乐队在格莱美上大出风头，凭借专辑 *Voodoo Lounge* 折桂而归——荣膺最佳硬摇滚专辑奖。这证明了这块硕大的“摇滚活化石”仍然具有相当的活力，是一支生命力极强的乐队。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

pop culture 波普文化，通俗文化

icons 明喻或象征

raucous 嘶哑的，声音粗重，低沉的；嘈杂的

rhythm-and-blues music 节奏蓝调：由美国黑人发展的一种音乐，结合怨曲与摇滚，以切分的设备位相上的强烈回击与重复变奏为特征

irreverent 不虔诚的；不恭敬的

singles 单曲唱片：一种留声机唱片，尤指密纹唱片，每面只有一首歌

uninhibited 放荡不羁的，不受抑制的(尤指言行不受社会或心理约束)，不受禁止的

inadvertently 不注意地

solo albums 单人唱片

many albums 专辑

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. a rough drawing	A. 度过一段难熬时期；吃苦头
2. a rough road	B. 将就的；粗糙但尚能用的
3. rough the passer	C. 草图
4. to have a very rough time	D. 对(某人)不幸的
5. rough winds	E. 一条崎岖不平的路
6. rough in/out	F. 露宿
7. rough and ready	G. 对传球者动粗

续 表

8. rough on (sb.)	H. 狂暴的风
9. cut up rough	I. 大致画出,粗略写出
10. sleep rough	J. 将就着过日子
11. rough it	K. 大略地;草略地
12. in rough	L. 生气;发怒

(KEYS: 1—C,2—E,3—G,4—A,5—H,6—I,7—B,8—D,9—L,10—F,11—J,12—K)

词汇万花筒——格莱美奖项名称(2)

另类音乐

Best Alternative Music Album 最佳另类音乐专辑

R&B 类

Best Female/Male R&B Vocal Performance 最佳 R&B 女/男歌手

Best R&B Performance By A Duo OrsgroupsWith Vocal 最佳 R&B 组合

Best Traditional R&B Vocal Performance 最佳传统 R&B 演唱专辑

Best Urban/Alternative Performance 最佳城市/另类演奏

Best R&B Song 最佳 R&B 歌曲

Best R&B Album 最佳 R&B 专辑

Best Contemporary R&B Album 最佳当代 R&B 专辑

Rap 类

Best Female/Male Rap Solo Performance 最佳 Rap 女/男歌手

Best Rap Performance By A Duo Or Group 最佳 Rap 组合

Best Rap/Sung Collaboration 最佳 Rap 对唱

Best Rap Album 最佳 Rap 专辑

乡村类

Best Female/Male Country Vocal Performance 最佳乡村女/男歌手

Best Country Performance By A Duo OrsgroupsWith Vocal 最佳乡村乐队组合

Best Country Collaboration With Vocals 最佳乡村音乐对唱

Best Country Instrumental Performance 最佳乡村乐演奏

Best Country Song 最佳乡村歌曲

Best Country Album 最佳乡村乐专辑

Best Bluegrass Album 最佳蓝草专辑

阅读加油站——够“辣”的女子组合“辣妹”

The Spice Girls' sexy charisma, moderate musical talent, and "girl power" philosophy made them pop music's Next Big Thing in the mid-1990s. The British band was created in 1994 by two would-be managers who advertised for women to form an all-girl group.

The five winning applicants (who quickly ditched the managers) each took nicknames: Sporty Spice (Melanie Chisholm, later known as Mel C), Posh Spice (Victoria Adams), Ginger Spice (Geri Halliwell), Baby Spice (Emma Bunton), and Scary Spice (Melanie Brown, later known as Mel B).

On July 8 1996, the Spice Girls released their debut single *Wannabe* in the United Kingdom. In the weeks leading up to the release, the video for *Wannabe*, (directed by Jhoan Camitz and shot in April at St Pancras Station in London), had dominated the music channels.

In November 1996, the Spice Girls released their debut album, *Spice in Europe*. The success was unprecedented and drew comparisons to Beatlemania (it was dubbed "Spicemania") due to the sheer volume of interest in the group. In just 7 weeks, *Spice* had sold 1.8 million copies in Britain alone, making the Spice Girls the fastest selling British act since The Beatles. In total, the album sold over 3 million copies in Britain and peaked at number 1 for 15 non-consecutive weeks. In Europe, the album became the biggest selling album of 1997 and was certified 8x Platinum by the IFPI for sales in excess of 8 million copies. In the United States, *Spice* became the biggest selling album of 1997, peaking at number 1 and being certified 7xPlatinum (for sales of over 7 million) by the RIAA.

In November 1997, the Spice Girls released their second studio album, *Spiceworld*. Preceded by the single "Spice Up Your Life", the album proved to be an instant global best seller. It set a new record for the fastest selling album over two weeks when it shipped 7 million copies.

The group continued on as a quartet, with the individual members also pursuing solo careers. (Adams gained extra fame in 1999 when she married soccer star David Beckham.) Their later albums include *Spiceworld* (1997) and *Forever* (2000). The group also co-starred

in the 1997 movie Spice World.

Ten years after the release of their debut single, The Spice Girls were voted the biggest cultural icons of the 1990s by 80% in a UK poll of 1,000 people carried out for the board game Trivial Pursuit, stating that "Girl Power" defined the decade. They had sold in excess of 50 million records worldwide in the space of two-and-a-half years.

精点 3 不朽的摇滚英雄——列侬

约翰·列侬是披头士的灵魂人物,也是摇滚乐史上最伟大的人物之一。他才华横溢,显示出杰出的音乐天分与创作才华。在披头士时代就已经出了 4 张个人专辑,列侬对和平的热爱与对保守势力的嘲讽,更使他成为了最受人们敬仰的公众文化人物之一。就在他正处于创作巅峰时期,遭到疯狂歌迷枪击身亡,留给世人无尽的遗憾。

精点欣赏

Lennon, John (1940 – 1980), British singer and songwriter, member of the Beatles and one of the most prominent figures in popular music. Lennon was born into a working-class family in Liverpool, England. His parents separated while he was young, and he was raised by an aunt. In 1956 he met bassist Paul McCartney. The two collaborated on songs and formed several bands, including the four-member band that became known as the Beatles in 1960.

Lennon was the Beatles' rhythm guitarist, lead singer, and driving force early in the group's career, when it performed raucous versions of such rock-and-roll classics as *Twist and Shout* (1963), based on an arrangement by the American rhythm-and-blues group the Isley Brothers. With McCartney, Lennon formed one of the most critically acclaimed and commercially successful songwriting partnerships in the history of popular music. Lennon, who attended the Liverpool College of Art from 1957 to 1960, gave the partnership much of its intellectual depth. In the mid-1960s, at the height of the Beatles' fame, Lennon helped to bring together rock culture and high culture by publishing two collections of poetry, prose, and drawings, A Spaniard in the Works (1964) and In His Own Write (1965).

In 1966 Lennon met Japanese conceptual artist Yoko Ono, who later became his collaborator, his inseparable companion, and, in 1969, his wife. With her he created albums of experimental music, along with conceptual art projects, such as a highly publicized *Bed-in for Peace*, which the two staged on their honeymoon. To protest the Vietnam War (1959 – 1975)

and exemplify the protest movement's slogan, *Make Love, Not War*, they spent a week in bed in Amsterdam, and another in Montr al. Lennon continued to sing rock and roll and he recorded some of his best-known songs as a solo artist, starting even before the Beatles broke up in 1970. These songs included *Give Peace A Chance* (1969), *Instant Karma* (1970), and *Imagine* (1971).

In the 1970s Lennon and Ono settled in New York City. From 1975 to 1980 Lennon lived in seclusion, raising the couple's son, Sean, while Ono managed Lennon's business affairs. In 1980 Lennon and Ono returned to recording with the album Double Fantasy (1980), which produced a number-one hit on the Billboard magazine charts, :(*Just Like*) *Starting Over* (1980). Later that year Lennon was fatally shot just outside his New York apartment building by Mark David Chapman, a drifter who had gotten his autograph just a few hours earlier. After his death, people around the world observed ten minutes of silence to honor Lennon and his ideals of justice and peace. Lennon was honored with the Grammy Lifetime Achievement Award in 1991. In 1994 he was inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame.

约翰·文斯顿·列侬,1940 年 10 月 9 日出生于英国利物浦一个破裂家庭,由姨妈养大。列侬 16 岁时前往利物浦的艺术学校学习,第二年在学校里组织了一个摇滚乐队,它正是几年后名噪一时的披头士乐队的前身。列侬一直担任乐队的主要歌手和词作者,与他一同负责歌曲创作的还有保罗·麦卡特尼。

列侬是一个坚定的反越战主义者,他和未来的妻子大野洋子在阿姆斯特丹举行了著名的"为和平而卧床"(Bed-in For Peace)",他们的口号是"给和平一个机会",他们的行为引起了人们对反对战争的极大关注。

1969 年年底,列侬更多地参与政治,他向各个城市呼吁结束越战的音乐公告牌评选机构捐款,而且还拒绝接受英国女皇颁发给他的奖金,以作为对英国帮助美国的抗议。

1970 年 4 月,披头士乐队解散,列侬发展起个人音乐事业,在妻子大野洋子的影响下,他大大改变了音乐风格,音乐中多了很多政治主张的内容,旋律也从优美流畅变得更加简约有力。1980 年 12 月 8 日,约翰·列侬不幸被歌迷枪击,飘然而去。他在摇滚音乐史上的地位,至今没有任何人可以超越。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

collaborated (on) 协作;合作;合著
driving force 驱(传,主)动力
version 版本
gave. . . intellectual depth 给予……知识深度
high culture 高度文化,良好修养
conceptual artist 概念派艺术家,歌唱家
experimental music 体验式音乐
conceptual art 概念派艺术
solo artist 独唱家
in seclusion 隐居
observed ten minutes of silence 默哀 10 分钟
Grammy Lifetime Achievement Award 格莱美终身成就奖

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. prominent teeth	A. 期谈判的节奏
2. a prominent nose	B. 把论点讲透彻,阐明观点
3. the rhythm of civilization	C. 文明进程
4. the rhythm of the lengthy negotiations	D. 长突出的牙齿
5. the rhythm of the seasons	E. 促使某人早死
6. drive a hard bargain	F. 大鼻子
7. drive a nail into sb. 's coffin	G. 季节的更替
8. drive a point home	H. (在某事上)极力讨价还价;坚持苛刻的条件
9. drive away at	I. 推到幕后,置于次要的地位
10. drive into the background	J. 打鼾
11. drive one's pigs to market	K. 把某人逼至绝境
12. drive sb. to the wall	L. 努力做

(KEYS: 1—D, 2—F, 3—C, 4—A, 5—G, 6—H, 7—E, 8—B, 9—L, 10—I, 11—J, 12—K)

词汇万花筒——格莱美奖项名称 (3)

新世纪类

Best New Age Album 最佳新世纪专辑

爵士类

Best Contemporary Jazz Album **最佳当代爵士专辑**

Best Jazz Vocal Album **最佳爵士演唱专辑**

Best Jazz Instrumental Solo **最佳爵士独奏**

Best Jazz Instrumental Album, Individual or Group **最佳爵士演奏专辑**

Best Large Jazz Ensemble Album **最佳大爵士乐队专辑**

Best Latin Jazz Album **最佳拉丁爵士专辑**

灵乐

Best Rock Gospel Album **最佳摇滚灵乐专辑**

Best Pop/Contemporary Gospel Album **最佳当代灵乐专辑**

Best Southern, Country, or Bluegrass Gospel Album **最佳南方、乡村或蓝草灵乐专辑**

Best Traditional/Contemporary Soul Gospel Album **最佳传统/现代灵乐专辑**

Best Gospel Choir Or Chorus Album **最佳灵乐合唱专辑**

拉丁类

Best Latin Pop Album **最佳流行拉丁专辑**

Best Latin Rock/Alternative Album **最佳拉丁摇滚/另类专辑**

Best Traditional Tropical Latin Album **最佳传统热带拉丁专辑**

Best Salsa Album **最佳萨尔萨专辑**

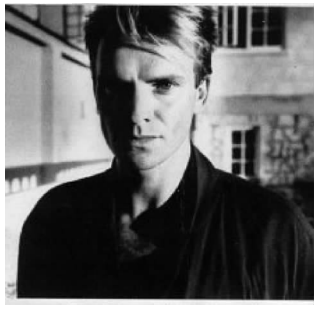
Best Merengue Album **最佳梅伦格专辑**

Best Mexican/Mexican-American Album **最佳墨西哥/墨西哥-美国专辑**

Best Tejano Album **最佳德克萨斯专辑**

阅读加油站——最后一个游吟诗人:斯汀

Nickname Sting for the black and yellow striped sweater he would wear while performing, Gordon Sumner was raised in the bleak industrial town of Newcastle by a hairdresser mother and milkman father.



His mother was a classically trained pianist who taught him his scales so well that he was offered an advanced piano scholarship.

But jazz and guitar were Sting's real loves, and after stints digging ditches and teaching, he moved to London to play professionally.

American drummer Stewart Copeland caught his act and convinced him to try rock. Joined by Brit guitarist Andy Summers, the trio formed the Police in 1977.

Their rock-reggae sound broke through with "Roxanne," a song written as a plea for a

prostitute not to "put on the red light," which was subsequently banned by the BBC, making it an instant hit.

In fact, the single proved so successful that A&M rushed to release their first album, Outlandos D'Amour.

In quick succession, the band's next albums, Regatta De Blanc, Zenyatta Mondatta, and Ghost in the Machine were released, with at least one hit single emerging from each. The release, in 1983, of Synchronicity and its monster single, "Every Breath You Take," secured their place in pop history. After a triumphant world tour, Sting decided he had achieved all he could with the Police, and the band dissolved at the height of its popularity.

Sting's solo career has proved no less successful. His first album, the jazz-influenced Dream of the Blue Turtles, went platinum. 1991's Soul Cages, dealing with the loss of his parents, and 1993's Ten Summoner's Tales, revealed a maturity in his songwriting not previously seen, and both albums won Grammys.

A political activist, Sting has put himself on the line to help save Brazilian rainforests and to support Amnesty International. His film career has run hot and cold, but his performances in such films as Brimstone and Treacle and Quadrophenia have been good. He and longtime companion (and now wife), Trudie Styler, live a relatively quiet life on their estate outside London with their children and dogs.

精点 4 植根莎翁文化沃土，弘扬经典民族艺术

英国皇家莎士比亚剧团是世界最著名的戏剧演出团体之一，作为莎士比亚经典戏剧艺术的代表和传播者，它面向大众，通过普及性演出，把莎士比亚戏剧带入了人们的日常生活。

精点欣赏

The Royal Shakespeare Theatre is a large national theatre dedicated to the British playwright and poet William Shakespeare, and is located in his birthplace of Straford-upon-Avon, in the English Midlands. The Theatre is located beside the River Avon.

The theatre was opened in 1933 and was originally called the Shakespeare Memorial Theatre. It is now managed by the Royal Shakespeare and was renamed

in 1961.

The theatre has a proscenium-arch stage, and a seating capacity of about 1,500 hundred people, on three tiers (stalls, circle and balcony, with additional side balconies). Entrance to the balcony is via a separate door. The theatre has several noticeable Art Deco features, including the staircase and corridors at either side of the auditorium.

The Swan Theatre and the RST (more commonly known as the Main House) share a back dock and it is possible to walk from one stage to another.

Royal Shakespeare Theatre, seen from across the river Avon. Sept 2006

The Theatre is on the western bank of the River Avon, and the bar/restaurant balcony overlooks the river.

Plans to redevelop the theatre are now underway and work will commence at the end of 2007. The redevelopment plans have had a very controversial theatre: as long ago as 2002, HOOT (Hands Off Our Theatre) was working to oppose the scheme when it seemed that the theatre's exterior would be demolished. However, this part of the plans has since been altered.

The theatre has a bar, restaurant (not wheelchair accessible), and a gift shop. Backstage tours are sometimes available.

英国皇家莎士比亚剧团 1925 **年，获英国皇家宪章批准，迄今，女王仍是它的赞助人，查尔斯王子是其名誉主席。从上世纪** 40 **年代开始，剧团赢得评论家的频频喝彩，**50 **年代应邀到苏联、欧洲其他国家和美国演出。**1960 **年，由知名导演彼得·霍尔正式组建成国家级现代皇家莎士比亚剧团。建团以来，**5 **代艺术总监都是著名导演艺术家，剧团中还涌现了一大批优秀的莎剧演员。它在英国有三大演出基地：伦敦、纽卡斯尔和斯特拉特福，大本营则一直坚守在莎士比亚的出生地斯特拉特福。**

作为英格兰艺术委员会给予财政支持的六大国家艺术团体之一，剧团坚持追求经典艺术的特色，它植根于莎士比亚文化的沃土，不断开发进取，奉献给社会高质量的优秀剧目。主要表演莎士比亚、文艺复兴时期其他戏剧家和当代剧作家的经典作品，在过去 10 **年中，剧团推出了** 171 **部新作品，在英国** 120 **多个城镇和国外** 50 **个城镇演出了** 1.9 **万场，售出门票** 1100 **万张。**

剧团把保持现代观众与莎士比亚时代的接触、帮助观众理解莎士比亚作品及其时代作为主要任务，并将此视作剧团的责任和通往成功的必经之路，剧团每年都举行多场基层巡回演出，艺术家们带着古典戏剧，深入社区、学校、休闲中心等场所表演。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

River Avon 埃文河：英格兰中南部河流，全长 154.5 公里(96 英里)，流入塞文河。因与莎士比亚相关联而著名

proscenium-arch 舞台前部拱形墙

seating capacity 座位容量

stalls 英国剧场的前排座位

circle(戏院里的)包厢座位；楼厅(座)

balcony(戏院的)楼座

Art Deco 装饰派艺术：1925—1940 年期间的装饰和建筑艺术风格，主要特征为几何形，色彩明亮粗犷和使用塑料和玻璃

Backstage 在剧院的后台

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. dedicated their money to scientific research	A. 在艺术圈里闻名
2. dedicated ourselves to starting our own business	B. 把他们的钱用于科学研究
3. dedicate a monument	C. 我们开始经营自己的买卖
4. a shower stall	D. 为一座纪念碑举行落成仪式
5. well-known in artistic circles	E. 洗澡间
6. a controversial movie	F. 修改一份遗嘱
7. a controversial stand on human rights	G. 引现在有的三种颜色的床罩
8. alter a will	H. 起争议的人权立场
9. a bedspread available in three colors	I. 一场有争议的电影
10. a list of available candidates	J. 现在没空
11. Chinese commodities available for export	K. 有资格的候选人名单
12. sb. is not available now...	I. 中国可供出口的商品

(KEYS：1—B，2—C，3—D，4—E，5—A，6—I，7—H，8—F，9—G，10—K，11—L，12—J)

词汇万花筒——格莱美奖项名称 (4)

包装类

Best Recording Package 最佳包装唱片

Best Recording Boxed/Special Limited Edition Package 最佳盒装/特别限量版包装唱片

专辑注解类

Best Album Notes 最佳专辑注解

历史类

Best Historical Album **最佳历史性专辑**

制作类

Best Engineered Album, Non-Classical **最佳非古典录音工程专辑**

Producer Of The Year, Classical **年度古典制作人**

Best Remixed Recording, Non-Classical **最佳非古典混音制作**

Best Engineered Album, Classical **最佳古典录音工程专辑**

Producer Of The Year,Classical **年度古典制作人**

古典类

Best Classical Album **最佳古典专辑**

Best Orchestral Performance **最佳管弦乐演奏**

Best Opera Recording **最佳歌剧唱片**

Best Choral Performance **最佳合唱表演**

Best Instrumental Soloist(S) Performance (With Orchestra) **最佳器乐独奏家表演奖(与管弦乐队合作)**

Best Instrumental Soloist Performance (Without Orchestra **最佳器乐独奏家表演奖(不带管弦乐队)**

Best Chamber Music Performance **最佳室内乐演奏奖**

Best Small Ensemble Performance(with or without Conductor) **最佳小乐队演奏奖**

Best Classical Vocal Performance **最佳古典声乐表演奖**

Best Classical Contemporary Composition **最佳古典音乐当代作曲奖**

Best Classical Crossover Album **最佳古典跨界专辑**

MTV **类**

Best Short Form/Long Form Music Video **最佳短篇/长篇音乐录影带**

阅读加油站——音乐权威《公告牌》

Billboard is a weekly American magazine devoted to the music industry. It maintains several internationally recognized music charts that track the most popular songs and albums in various categories on a weekly basis. Its most famous chart, the "Billboard Hot 100", ranks the top 100 songs regardless of genre and is frequently used as the standard measure for ranking songs in the United States. The "Billboard 200" survey is the corresponding chart for album sales.

When founded in 1894, *Billboard* magazine was a trade paper for the bill posting industry, hence the magazine's name. Within a few years of its founding, it began to carry news of outdoor amusements, a major consumer of billboard space. Eventually the cart went before

the horse and *Billboard* became the paper of record for circuses, carnivals, amusement parks, fairs, vaudeville, minstrels, whale shows and other live entertainment. The magazine made a huge strategic mistake in the early 1900s when it ceded motion picture news to Variety, founded in 1905. Beginning with the first issue of 1961, *Billboard* spun off all its departments except music, devoting the entire book to that industry . The outdoor departments were transferred to a start-up magazine called Amusement Business which continues to this day, mainly as a carnival trade publication.

On January, 4, 1936 *Billboard* magazine published its first music hit parade and on July 20, 1940 the first Music Popularity Chart was calculated. Since 1958 the Hot 100 has been published, combining single sales and radio airplay.

To this day, the most successful acts on *Billboard's* charts are The Beatles, Bing Crosby, Madonna, Elvis Presley, Diana Ross and The Supremes, Mariah Carey, Michael Jackson and 50 Cent.

For many years, the weekly syndicated radio program "American Top 40," hosted by Casey Kasem (1970 to August 1988 and the middle of 1998 to 2004) and Shadoe Stevens (August 1988 to Feb. 1994), played the top 40 songs on that Billboard chart in reverse order; in 2004, Kasem was replaced with American Idol host Ryan Seacrest .

A country music version of "American Top 40," called "American Country Countdown", has been on the air since 1973. The show is hosted each week by Kix Brooks of the country superstar duo Brooks & Dunn, who replaced radio legend Bob Kingsley in January 2006.

Billboard magazine covers every aspect of the entertainment business, from DVDs to video cassette sales to internet music downloads. It features news stories and opinion articles. For the most part, *Billboard* is intended for music professionals, such as record label executives and DJs. It is generally not intended for the general public, although it can occasionally be found at bookstores. But despite their extensive coverage of the entertainment business, they are best known for their charts.

精点 5 英国"王牌"——BBC 交响乐团

BBC 交响乐团是当今英国、乃至世界最优秀的乐团之一，被誉为是英国的"王牌"交响乐团。BBC 交响乐团的演奏水平和知名度大名鼎鼎。

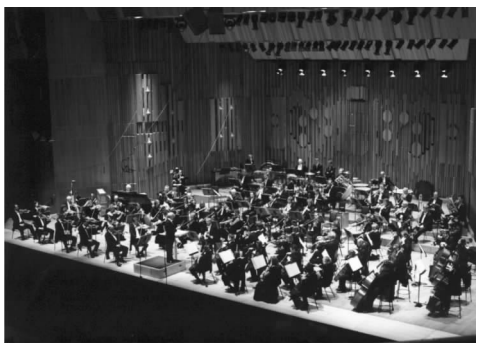
精点欣赏

The BBC Symphony Orchestra was founded by Adrian Boult in 1930 as London's first

permanent orchestra. Since then, its impressive roll—call of Chief Conductors has included Antal Dorati, Pierre Boulez, Gennady Rozhdestvensky, Sir Colin Davis and Sir John Pritchard while the Orchestra has also worked closely with a number of great composers, including Bart K, Henze, Lutoslawski, Prokofiev, Strauss and Stravinsky. A strong commitment to new music has resulted in the Orchestra giving the premieres of over 1,100 works, many of which were commissioned by the BBC and have since become established classics.

As the flagship orchestra of the BBC, the BBC Symphony Orchestra provides the backbone of the Proms, with more than a dozen appearances each summer, including the First and Last Nights. The Orchestra's schedule also includes an annual concert season at the Barbican, regional UK concerts, international tours and commercial recordings. Every performance, at home or abroad, is broadcast on BBC Radio 3 and can also be heard on the BBC Radio 3 Website.

In Autumn 2000 the Orchestra launched its 70th anniversary season at its new home, the Barbican, and Leonard Slatkin became the Orchestra's eleventh Chief Conductor, succeeding Sir Andrew Davis who became its first Conductor Laureate. In another first, Mark-Anthony Turnage was appointed to the new role of Associate Composer.



Every January the Orchestra celebrates the work of a 20th century composer with a weekend festival; Messiaen, Weill and Schnittke have featured most recently and the work of John Adams will be explored in January 2002. This weekend will be framed by two composer portraits looking at the music of two American musical pioneers, Philip Glass and Morton Feldman. The BBC Symphony Orchestra records for many of the major recording labels and appears regularly on television, having recently completed a second series of Masterworks for BBC 2 working with Leonard Slatkin, Sir Andrew Davis and Valery Gergiev.

The Orchestra has a busy touring schedule, recently visiting South America, Germany and Spain, and with forthcoming engagements in Belgium, France, the Far East and Australia. It regularly appears at international festivals including Aldeburgh, Edinburgh and Salzburg. The BBC Symphony Orchestra looks forward to the future as it continues as one of

the country's leading orchestras, fulfilling a key role in British cultural life.

BBC 交响乐团建于 1930 年，由原先已有的 BBC 录音室管弦乐团，吸收被解散的女王音乐厅管弦乐团的团员，重新组合而成。结果，当时团员的总人数高达 119 名，规模无比庞大。

乐团创始人著名指挥家艾德里安·博尔特爵士在调教乐团、调动乐团潜能和赋予某种特质等方面才能独到，造就了色彩斑斓的音乐演奏风格。BBC 交响乐团在博尔特任指挥的 20 年间，一共演出 1536 场音乐会，足迹遍及世界各地，为乐团带来了国际性的声誉，写下了辉煌的历史。在他的带领下，BBC 交响乐团成为世界上首屈一指的广播交响乐团。

乐团建立初始就与数位伟大的指挥家结缘，如理查·施特劳斯、魏因加特纳、托斯卡尼尼等。博尔特之后的指挥包括萨金特、科林·戴维斯、多拉蒂、布莱、肯普、安德鲁·戴维斯、斯拉特金等多位大师。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

premiere (戏剧、电影等)首次公演

commission 授予一项任务

flagship 旗舰；装有舰队或海军中队指挥官并悬有指挥官旗帜的船只；王牌，佼佼者

Prom 逍遥音乐会(场内无座位、听众站着听的音乐会)

international tours 世界巡回表演

laureate 获得荣誉的人

feature 展示；展出，公开

frame 预先安排

recording labels 唱片录制公司

forthcoming engagement 即将到来的约定

fulfil a role 实践(履行)作用

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. found a hospital	A. 承诺向红十字会提供 50 000 美元
2. a hospital founded the rich man	B. 有事实根据的故事
3. found a satellite city	C. 盖一所医院
4. found a company	D. 那富翁出资开办的一所医院
5. a story founded on/upon fact	E. 兴建一座卫星城市
6. a commitment to pay $50,000 to Red Cross	F. 创办一家公司
7. be afraid of any commitments	G. 服役中(用于船)；在使用中或在使用条件中
8. in commission	H. 害怕承担任何责任

续 表

9. out of commission	I. 退出现役;(不能使用)待修理
10. on commission	J. 犯罪
11. the commission of a crime	K. 联邦贸易委员会
12. The Federal Trade Commission	L. 委托

(KEYS: 1—C, 2—D, 3—E, 4—F, 5—B, 6—A, 7—H, 8—G, 9—I, 10—L, 11—J, 12— K)

词汇万花筒——格莱美奖项名称 (5)

蓝调类

Best Traditional/Contemporary Blues Album **最佳传统/现代蓝调专辑**

Best Traditional Folk Album **最佳传统民谣专辑**

Best Contemporary Folk Album **最佳现代民谣类**

民谣类

Best Native American Music Album **最佳印第安音乐专辑**

雷鬼类

Best Reggae Album **最佳雷鬼专辑**

世界音乐

Best World Music Album **最佳世界音乐专辑**

波尔卡类

Best Polka Album **最佳波尔卡专辑**

儿童类

Best Musical Album For Children **最佳儿童音乐专辑**

Best Spoken Word Album For Children **最佳儿童** Spoken Word **专辑**

诵读类

Best Spoken Word Album **最佳诵读专辑**

Best Spoken Comedy Album **最佳诵读喜剧专辑**

音乐剧(Musical Show)

Best Musical Show Album: Film/TV/Visual Media **最佳音乐剧专辑:电影/电视/视频**

Best Compilation Soundtrack Album For A Motion Picture, Television Or Other Visual Media **最佳影视歌曲专辑**

Best Score Soundtrack Album For A Motion Picture, Television Or Other Visual Media **最佳影视原创音乐专辑**

Best Song Written For A Motion Picture, Television Or Other Visual Media **最佳影视歌曲**

作曲/编曲类(Composing/Arranging)

Best Instrumental Composition **最佳器乐作曲**

Best Instrumental Arrangement **最佳演奏编曲**

Best Instrumental Arrangement Accompanying Vocalist(s) **最佳声乐作品改编**

阅读加油站——著名指挥家艾德里安·博尔特爵士

Sir Adrian Cedric Boult (1889－1983) was an English conductor.

Boult was born in Chester to a comfortably middle-class household and educated at Westminster School (which has named its music centre after him) and Christ Church, Oxford. As a schoolboy he was introduced to the world of music by a family friend, Frank Schuster, who was a friend of Elgar and introduced the young Boult to the composer. He completed his musical education at the Leipzig Conservatory where he learnt to conduct by watching the eminent Hungarian conductor Arthur Nikisch . He sang in choral festivals and at the Leeds Festival of 1913, where he went to watch Nikisch conduct, and made the acquaintance of George Butterworth and other British composers.

In 1920 Boult was appointed to the conductorship of the City of Birmingham Orchestra (later the City of Birmingham Symphony Orchestra) and in 1930 he was made Director of Music at the BBC. When the BBC formed a symphony orchestra , Boult also became its chief conductor, combining both jobs in typically tireless fashion.

During the 1940 he became famous for the high standard of playing in the orchestra, and for his capable performances of new and unfamiliar music, often rehearsed in a very short time. Among these successes were the British premieres of Schoenberg's Variations, Op. 31, Berg's opera Wozzeck and Vaughan Williams' Symphony No. 4 in F minor. In 1933, Boult married Ann Wilson, the ex-wife of Steuart Wilson, tenor singer and administrator. The marriage lasted until Boult's death. Boult was knighted in 1937.

During World War Ⅱ the BBC Symphony Orchestra was evacuated to Bristol, where it suffered from bombing, and to Bedford, where Boult strove to maintain standards and morale as many key players left. In these years he made memorable recordings of Elgar's "Second Symphony," Holst's "The Planets" and Vaughan Williams' "Job, A Masque for Dancing". After the war the start of the BBC saw Boult involved in several pioneering ventures for Britain, including the British premiere of Mahler's "Third Symphony" and an early performance of the "Fifth."

During his final years he was reverently known as "The Old Man" and his conducting style became almost imperceptible, his long baton the only thing that moved.

His final performance was conducting Elgar's ballet The Sanguine Fan for English National Opera at the Coliseum, in London. He formally retired from conducting in 1981.

文化风景区 9

多彩生活

每个国家都有其独特的生活方式，都有各自的特色，英国当然更是如此。衣食住行都各有其独特的地方，如广为人知的苏格兰格子裙，古老的风笛，国菜烤鱼和炸薯条，还有红色的双层巴士，黑色的出租车，等等。下面就随我们一起来领略英国的多彩生活吧。

精点 1　着格子裙的苏格兰男人

男人穿裙子在世界各地并不多见，苏格兰男人就是其中一例。头戴小黑呢帽，身着花格裙及短袜，手上拿着管风笛，这是苏格兰男人引以为傲的打扮。苏格兰人爱穿花格裙，是因为不同图案的花格布代表着不同的氏族，每一个氏族都为自己设计一种代表氏族精神及血缘关系的花格布裙。当氏族人穿上自己氏族的花格布，，也同时穿出了他们族人的骄傲、责任与忠诚。

精点欣赏

There is no other type of clothing discussed more than the Scottish kilt. The modern Highland outfit is completely different from the ancient garb. There is always a question, "The kilt doesn't seem to be a practical garment to wear considering the severity of Scotland's weather?" This assumption would apply to today's kilt (made from eight yards of cloth) but the original kilt, sometimes unravelling to thirty feet, was more than practical. You could wrap your whole body in it.

The earliest example of tartan dates from the third century AD. Tartan has become the main symbol of Scottish culture and an emblem of Scottish descent. The first tartans were simple checks coloured by vegetable dyes found in the various districts of Scotland, the colours signifying a geographical base. The clans were recognised by regional shades caused by the diversity in weaving techniques.

The origin of kneeling to gauge the correct size of a kilt dates back to the First World

War (1914—1918), when regimental tailors had little time to measure the troops properly. With thousands of Scots joining the British army, fresh-faced recruits were asked to kneel down in rows, so a quick kilt measurement could be taken. Nowadays, the correct length of the kilt is just cutting the top of the knee. Today, tartan and kilts are part of a multimillion pound industry.

You'll mainly see people in Scotland donning the highland dress (often hired) at evening functions, weddings, football games, rugby matches, Hogmanay or at the birthday celebrations for our national poet Robert Burns (25th January). The Immigrant Scots and their offspring in other countries are proud of their Scottish heritage. It must be true what they say-you can take the Scot out of Scotland but never Scotland out of the Scot.

世界上谈论最多的衣服莫过于是苏格兰短裙了。经常有人问这样的问题:"在苏格兰这样恶劣的气候里,苏格兰人怎么会穿这样不实用的短裙呢?"事实上,现在的苏格兰短裙与以前的大不一样了,现在的苏格兰短裙只需要用8码布就够了,然而原来的苏格兰短裙展开足有30英尺,足以包裹全身。最早的苏格兰短裙可以追溯到公元3世纪,它成为了苏格兰文化和苏格兰人的象征。从格子裙上的颜色,编制技巧就可以分辨出是来自哪个氏族。实际上,很多苏格兰人并不拥有这样一件传统的服饰,在重大节日,如结婚庆典、足球比赛、除夕、纪念伟大的诗人罗伯特·彭斯的生日等需要穿传统服饰的时候他们才会租一件来穿。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

kilt 苏格兰方格呢短裙
garb 服装
unraveling 拆开,解开
emblem 象征,标志
tartan 苏格兰格子呢
check 格子
clan 部落,氏族
regimental 团
recruit 新兵
Hogmanay 苏格兰的除夕

词汇万花筒——习惯用语猜猜看

1. monkey clothes	A. 节日盛装,最好的衣服
2. clothes-horse	B. 买现成的衣服
3. in one's birthday clothes	C. 急匆匆穿上衣服
4. buy clothes off the peg	D. (晚)礼服(美俚)
5. plain clothes	E. 赤裸,一丝不挂
6. jump into one's clothes	F. 便衣,便服;秘密警察(便衣)
7. Sunday clothes	G. 爱穿时髦服装的人(特指女人)

(Keys: 1—D, 2—G, 3—E, 4—B, 5—F, 6—C, 7—A)

词汇万花筒——有关 skirt 的习惯用语

a bit of skirt [俚](年青)女人,姑娘

clear one's skirts [美]洗手不干;免受惩罚

clear sb.'s skirts 为某人洗 去耻辱,证明某人清白无辜

hang on the skirts of 依赖……,听从……

on the skirts (outskirts) of 位于……的郊区

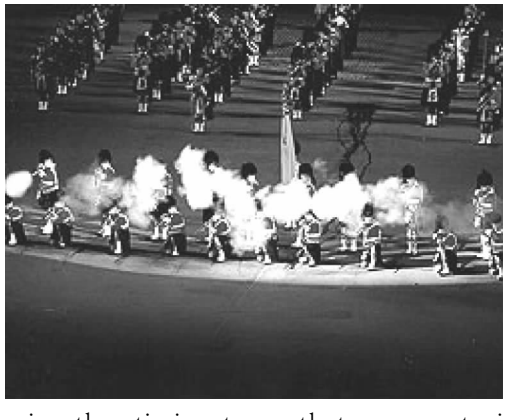
sit on (upon) sb.'s skirts 严酷地处罚某人;向某人报复;侮辱某人;向……寻衅

skirt around (round) 在……外面绕圈子;回避

例如:skirt around (round) an awkward question 回避棘手的问题

阅读加油站——身穿传统苏格兰短裙的爱丁堡军乐队表演

The Edinburgh Tattoo is the most spectacular show in the world, enjoyed by an international television audience of 100 million. But there's no substitute for being there, as part of the 217,000-strong audience over its three-week season on the Esplanade at Edinburgh Castle who don't simply watch the show but become a part of it.



Every Edinburgh Tattoo begins with vivid and intensely emotional display. For these are Scotland's finest fighting men (pipers and drummers are soldiers first, musicians second) playing the stirring tunes that over centuries have given courage and inspiration on battlefields in every corner of the globe. Lest we forget, we have our pipes and drums.

International guest performers bring another dimension to a familiar pageant but it is the pipes and drums, which serve as the emotional core, the heart of the Tattoo which Scots, love fiercely and visitors quickly take to their own hearts.

Now, the audience gather themselves together for the finale. All 1,000 or so performers are on the Esplanade, column after column of marchers, dancers, and bandsmen. The audience joins in the great chorus of singing and cheering, and applause and cries of "Bravo!" before a hush falls for the singing of the Evening Hymn, the sounding of the Last Post and the lowering of the flags.

Fireworks burst out against the black sky, but the spell is not broken for when we sing "Auld Lang Syne" and shake our neighbour's hand, the emotions linger and the heart is full. Tattoo-goers all, united by international friendship, the shared love of a nation, its music and its traditions.

精点 2 浸透心灵的乐声——苏格兰风笛

风笛实际出自古罗马,被许多民族吹奏过,只是后来因为苏格兰风笛太过有名,风笛才被看成苏格兰的民族乐器。在众多的苏格兰风笛中,现在最常见的是高地风笛,由于英国部队中的苏格兰高地团的使用,这种风笛被传到各地。

精点欣赏

Traditional Highland dances of Scotland began as military dances, performed before or after battle. The Highland fling, for example, was originally performed by Highlanders to celebrate a victory, and the bagpipe is the instrument most often associated with it. Although bagpipes are found throughout the world, Scotland is probably the country most identified with the instrument. Around 1670, bagpipers began to play for the Highland troops serving the English Army. Since that time, bagpipers have accompanied Scottish troops through many wars.

The origins of the bagpipe can be traced back to the most ancient civilizations. The bagpipe probably originated as a rustic instrument in many cultures because a herdsman had the necessary materials at hand:

a goat or sheep skin and a reed pipe. The instrument is mentioned in the Bible, and historians believe that it originated in Samaria. Through Celtic migration it was introduced to Persia and India, and subsequently to Greece and Rome. In fact, a Roman historian of the first century wrote that the Emperor Nero knew how to play the pipe with his mouth and the bag thrust under his arm. During the Middle Ages, however, the bagpipe was heard and appreciated by all levels of society.

Bagpipes have always been made in many shapes and sizes, and have been played throughout Europe from before the Norman Conquest until the present day. Medieval pipes usually had a single drone-see contemporary illustrations of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* for English single-drone pipes. Around 1400 (give or take 50 years), most shepherd-style pipes acquired a second drone. A third drone is added about after 1550. See paintings by Brueghel and the illustrations in Praetorius' Syntagma Musicum. The Renaissance also saw the advent of small, quiet chamber pipes such as Praetorius' Hummelchen or the French shuttle-drone models, some blown with bellows under the arm rather than with the mouth.

风笛的起源可追溯到人类最古老的文明。风笛最先作为一种乡村乐器而出现,因为一个牧人的手中必须有一些放牧所须的工具:一块山羊或绵羊皮,和一根簧管。这种乐器在圣经中曾被提及,历史学家认为它最早应起源于撒马利亚,经由凯尔特人的移民被传播到了波斯和印度,最后来到希腊和罗马。

直到今天,苏格兰的高地风笛曲在社会中仍扮演着一个相当重要的角色。在军事性或平常的集会里,不管是为提高士气或纯粹情绪的抒发,它都传达出许多苏格兰音乐以外的文化内涵。

17 **至** 18 **世纪受到英国军队的影响,风笛成为苏格兰很重要的演奏乐器。**19 **世纪,风笛竞赛更是在苏格兰民间风起云涌,因而造就出许多著名的风笛手。其中对风笛音乐贡献最多的是** Alan Mcleod。**他成功改良了传统风笛音乐,成功地将苏格兰音乐推展至全世界,也因而奠定了苏格兰风笛在世界音乐界的基础。其实风笛在世界各地都有,但为何大家却独独记得苏格兰风笛?只因在世人心中,苏格兰风笛并不是单指乐器本身而言,它还连接着一长串代表苏格兰高地传统文化的历史也早已升华为苏格兰文化中不可或缺的一部份。**

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

rustic **乡村的**

herdsman **牧人**

Celtic **凯尔特人**

Emperor **皇帝,君主**

thrust **力推,插入,挤进**

Medieval 中世纪的，仿中世纪的
contemporary 同时代的人
Canterbury Tales《坎特伯雷故事集》
octave 八度音阶
Renaissance 文艺复兴时期
monophonic 单音调的
polyphony 复调音乐，多音

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. drum dance	A. [美]印第安人的祈雨舞
2. rain dance	B. 使某人疲于奔命；给……造成许多麻烦
3. ghost dance	C. [俚]谈到要点
4. tap dance	D. 腰鼓舞
5. dance on nothing	E. 踢舞
6. lead sb. a pretty dance	F. 北美印第安人的鬼神舞
7. go into (one's) dance	G. 被吊死，被处绞刑

(KEYS: 1—D, 2—A, 3—F, 4—E, 5—G, 6—B, 7—C)

词汇万花筒——有关 music 的习惯用语

background music 配乐
incidental music (戏剧、电影等)插曲
soul music [美]黑人音乐
field music 行军军乐
absolute music 纯音乐
chin music [美俚]闲谈，空谈
face the music 接受处罚；承担后果
music to sb.'s ears 悦耳的声音，中听的话

阅读加油站——活泼的高地舞蹈

The term Highland dancing is used today to refer to a style of athletic solo dancing which evolved into its current form during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries in the context of competitions at public events (namely, Highland games), where it is typically performed to the accompaniment of bagpipe music.

Nowadays, Highland dancing, which can be seen at nearly every modern day Highland games event, is a highly competitive and technical dance form which requires many hours of

practice and training over a period of several years to perfect. In terms of its technical requirements and the training required for its performance, Highland dancing has much in common with ballet.

In Highland dancing, in contrast to, say, ballroom dancing, the dancers dance on the balls of the feet. In many ways, Highland dancing evolved from solo step dancing, but while some forms of step dancing are purely percussive in nature, Highland dancing involves not only a combination of steps but also some integral upper body, arm, and hand movements. Even so, it is still considered a form of step dancing in that the main element of Highland dancing is concerned with footwork.

Highland dancing should not be confused with Scottish country dancing which is both a social dance (that is, a dance which is danced with a partner or partners) like ballroom dancing, and a formation dance (that is, a dance in which an important element is the pattern of group movement about the dance floor) like square dancing.

Some Highland dances do derive from traditional social dances, however. An example is the Highland Reel, also known as the Foursome Reel, in which groups of four dancers alternate between solo steps facing one another and a figure-of-eight style with intertwining progressive movement. Even so, in competitions, the Highland Reel dancers are judged individually.

精点 3　英国皇室的御用汽车——宾利

自 1919 年英国人宾利先生创立了宾利汽车后，一直是誉满全球的顶级名车，是世界上唯一将豪华与性能同时推至顶峰的汽车，是尊贵与超凡力量的结合。宾利除了表现车主的成就和地位以外，更为车主带来了速度与舒适，以及纯英国风味的高贵享受，被专业人士称为“一生中最想拥有的车”。英女皇登基 50 周年，更指定以全新宾利为御用座驾出席庆祝活动。

精点欣赏

Bentley Motors chairman and chief executive Franz-Josef Paefgen presented the Bentley State Limousine to The Queen at Windsor Castle. Presented on behalf of a consortium of British based automotive manufacturing and service companies, the Bentley is a gift to The Queen in recognition of her Golden Jubilee year. The occasion marked an important milestone in the history of Bentley Motors, and signals the continuation of the Crewe tradition of supplying fine, bespoke and beautifully crafted cars for royal occasions. The design and manufacture of today's Bentley however has been a

complete contrast. Uniquely this car has been designed for State duties, it is also the first ceremonial Royal vehicle to have been developed using the latest computer aided design techniques and will be the first ever Bentley in the Royal fleet.

Work first began on the Bentley State Limousine in the spring of 2000 after the proposal to build a Bentley for The Queen, as part of the celebrations for the Golden Jubilee, was first presented to royal officials. This was not the first time that Bentley's craftsmen and women have been involved in building a Royal car. The most recent, in 1987, was a Rolls—Royce Phantom Ⅵ standard limousine. However, this was preceded by a presentation of a Rolls-Royce Phantom Ⅵ State Limousine to The Queen in recognition of her Silver Jubilee year. The car was a variation of an existing Rolls-Royce Phantom Ⅵ model, which had been adapted to accommodate a higher roofline and larger windows for State use.

一个带翅膀的字母"B",尤如一只苍鹰划破天际。它代表着宾利——一个在汽车史上最富传奇色彩的品牌,极速的梦想和永不妥协的精神,留给热爱宾利的人们说不完的故事。

宾利自 1919 **年英国人宾利先生创立了宾利汽车后,一直是誉满全球的顶级名车。是世界上唯一将豪华与性能同时推至顶峰的汽车,是尊贵与超凡力量的结合。宾利除了表现车主的成就和地位以外,更为车主带来了速度与舒适,以及纯英国风味的高贵享受。被专业人士称为"一生中最想拥有的车"。**

2002 **年,在伊丽莎白女王登基** 50 **周年金禧大典上,由** Bentley Mulliner **精心打造** State Limousine **成为英皇御驾。从此宾利便成为英国皇室的御用座驾及国宾车。除了皇室成员,宾利还拥有众多巨星级的车主,在好莱坞或亚洲新兴国家地区,宾利已经成为社会新贵们不可缺少的身份象征。**

伴随着近一个世纪的传统与革新,宾利这个名字已经远远超出了车的范畴。在所有热爱宾利的人眼中,他是一个为你度身定制的舒适豪华的移动空间,它是尊贵身份的代名词,它是速度与豪华的梦想极致。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

limousine **豪华轿车**

consortium **联盟,财团**

milestone **里程碑**

bespoke **预定,预约**

Rolls-Royce **劳斯莱斯**

Phantom **幻影**

accommodate **供应,容纳**

roofline **屋顶(或车顶等)轮廓线**

词汇连连看——有关 jubilee 的习惯用语猜猜看

1. jubilee singer	A. 小型货车
2. jubilee song	B. 25 周年纪念
3. jubilee truck	C. 50 周年纪念
4. diamond jubilee	D. 唱黑人民歌的黑人歌手
5. silver jubilee	E. 黑人民谣
6. golden jubilee	F. 60 周年(或 75 周年)纪念

(KEYS: 1—D, 2—E, 3—A, 4—F, 5—B, 6—C)

词汇万花筒——有关 speed 的词语

put on full speed 用全速，开足马力

speed up 加快速度

at (with) lightning speed 以闪电般的速度，风驰电掣地

exceed the speed limit 超速

Good speed！祝你成功！祝你好运！祝你一路顺风！

More haste, less (worse) speed. 欲速则不达

阅读加油站——“翼”动的贵族

Bentley Motors Limited is a British based manufacturer of luxury automobiles and Grand Tourers. Bentley Motors was founded in England on January 18, 1919 by Walter Owen Bentley, known as W. O. Bentley or just “W. O.” (1888 - 1971). He was previously known for his successful range of rotary aero-engines in World War Ⅰ, the most famous being the Bentley BR1 as used in later versions of the Sopwith Camel. The company is currently owned by the Volkswagen Group.

In 2002, Bentley presented Queen Elizabeth Ⅱ with an official State Limousine to celebrate the Golden Jubilee. In 2003, Bentley's 2-door convertible, the Bentley Azure, ceased production, and the company introduced the Bentley Continental GT, a large luxury coupe. The car is powered by a version of VW's W-12 engine.

Demand had been so great that the factory at Crewe, Cheshire, had been unable to satisfy demand despite producing 4,500 vehicles a year. There was a waiting list of over a year for new cars to be delivered. Consequently, production of the new Flying Spur, a four-door version of the Continental GT, was assigned to the Transparent Factory, where the VW Phaeton luxury car is also assembled.

In April, 2005, Bentley confirmed plans to produce a 4-seat convertible model, the Azure, derived from the Arnage Drophead Coupe prototype, at Crewe beginning in 2006. By

the fall of 2005, the convertible version of the successful Continental GT, the Continental GTC was also presented.

Bentley sales have been strong in 2005 with 8,627 sold worldwide, 3,654 of these vehicles were sold in the United States.

精点 4 “红”与“黑”伴我行

初到伦敦，最醒目，印象最深的应该就是伦敦大街小巷的黑色出租车，红色的双层观光巴士以及繁忙而破旧的地铁了，他们已经成为了伦敦的主要标志。

精点欣赏

The typical red double decker bus has turned into the prime symbol of London, while still being used as a convenient means of transportation in the metropolis. Wherever in the world you see a double decker, you immediately think of London. The double decker has been modernized, but the classic model remains the prototype.

One of the advantages of those older models is that they have an open entry/exit door at the rear. Very convenient if you want to jump on or off the bus at the last moment, or whenever the bus stops. Once inside, sitting at the front seat of the top level is the obvious place to have a perfect view of the city gliding by.

Despite the perfectly functioning underground system, the double decker buses still very much dominate the streets in London. The model may have been improved and modernized, all buses are red. At times, streets are coloured red when a group of buses arrive at the same time. It is almost impossible to imagine London without them !

London's distinctive taxis, black cabs, are as much a feature of city life as its red double-decker buses. Like the buses, black cabs are also being modernized and many are now painted other colours with advertising.

All black cab drivers must pass a stringent test known as The Knowledge' before they are licenced to operate a taxi. This tests their knowledge of London's streets and the quickest traffic routes.

You can telephone for a black cab, hail one in the street or find one in a rank, esp. near large railway stations or some major hotels. They carry a yellow “For Hire” sign above the

windscreen which is lit up when they are free. To stop one, you can hold out your arm in a purposeful, and determined way. When the taxi stops, tell the driver your destination.

伦敦的红色双层巴士极具代表性，无论在哪看见双层巴士，你首先都会想到伦敦。现在多数双层巴士都已经改良，但伦敦街头仍可看见一些老式巴士。这些老式巴士的一个好处就是车尾部不是封闭的，可以自由上下。你可以在车即将开的一瞬间跳上车，或在车刚一停稳，就立刻跳下去。并且，坐在二层前面的位置可以俯瞰整个街区景色。真是难以想象，如果伦敦没有了红色的双层巴士将变成什么样子！

伦敦的黑色出租车与红色双层巴士一样，都是伦敦很有代表性的交通工具。你可以打电话预订出租车，在街上叫或在酒店或火车站等一些地方排队等候出租车。出租车的挡风玻璃上都放有黄色的，标有“招租”字样的标牌，如果是空车，这个标牌就会发亮，看到这样的车就可以挡来坐了。所有的出租车司机都必须通过一个资格证考核，目的是检测他们对伦敦道路是否熟悉，是否知道最便捷，最快速的路线。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

metropolis 大城市，大都会
prototype 原型
glide by 滑过，消逝
distinctive 与众不同的，有特色的
stringent 严厉的，紧缩的
licence 许可证，许可
hail 招呼
rank 排队
windscreen 挡风玻璃

词汇连连看——有关 bus 的习惯用语

1. data bus	A. 长途客车
2. trolley bus	B. 数据总线
3. coach bus	C. 乘车进城
4. busboy (girl)	D. 空中客车（飞机）

续 表

5. excursion bus	E. **无轨电车**
6. air bus	F. [美]**餐厅里的打杂男[女]工**
7. bus to the city	G. **错过良机；事业失败**
8. miss the bus	H. **游览公共汽车**

(KEYS：1—B，2—E，3—A，4—F，5—H，6—D，7—C，8—G)

词汇万花筒——交通词汇

zebra stripes **斑马线**
artery traffic **交通干线**
cyclists only **自行车通行**
one way only **单行道**
double bend road **之字路**
cross road **十字路**
excessive speed **超速**
speed limit **速度限制**
no through traffic **禁止通行**
blocked **此路不通**
keep in line；no overhead **不准超越**
no turns **不准掉头**
public car only **只停公用车**
restricted stop **不准停车**
traffic control **交通管理**
driving without license **无证驾驶**
a chain collision **连环撞**
hit-run driver **肇事逃跑司机**

阅读加油站——伦敦地铁

London's underground network, the world's first, opened in 1863. The London Underground (referred to as "The Tube") is a quick and easy way to get around town if you don't feel like walking, or taking a taxi. Underground stations are located all over town. Try to pick up an Underground Map prior to your trip. You should also purchase an all-day Travel Card-you can use it all day on both the Underground and Double-Decker Buses. It's more economical than buying individual tickets, especially if you're planning on doing a lot of traveling in London.

The tube, as it is called, is made up of 12 lines, each bearing a traditional name and a standard colour on the Tube Map. About 2.5 million passengers use the tube each day. The tube system is divided up into several Zones in concentric circles from Zone 1 (central London) all the way out to Zone 6 (outer suburbs). Most tourist places are in Zones 1 and 2. You can take the London Underground (the tube) directly from Heathrow Airport (Terminal 4) into central London. It's a lot cheaper than a taxi, but it might be more of a hassle, depending on how much luggage you have. And it can get very crowded, especially during rush-hour.

you can buy tickets either from automated machines or at a ticket window. You will need to keep your ticket until you have passed through the gates at your destination station. Be aware that ticket inspectors randomly police the Underground and can levy £10 fines for invalid tickets.

The cost of using the tube depend on which zone you start in and how many zones you need to cross. Fares vary from £2 for an adult single trip within Zone 1 (including as many interchanges as you want), or £1.10 for an adult single trip within any other zone, to £3.80 for an adult single trip between Zone 1 and Zone 6.

精点 5　掩藏外表，放纵心情

诺丁山狂欢节是欧洲规模最大的街头文化艺术节，每年在英国伦敦西区诺丁山地区举行。诺丁山区的黑人居民多半来自加勒比海或拉美其他地区。正是诺丁山的移民文化孕育了诺丁山狂欢节。20 世纪 60 年代，聚居在诺丁山地区的西印度群岛移民因思乡情重而举办狂欢节，当时不过只有一小群人穿着民族服装，敲着钢鼓在街上走一圈而已。几十年后，它发展成为规模盛大的多元文化节日和伦敦最炙手可热的旅游项目之一。

精点欣赏

The Notting Hill Carnival has been taking place in London, on the last weekend in August, every year since 1964.

This great festival began initially from the energies of Black immigrants from the Caribbean, particularly from Trinidad, where the Carnival tradition is very strong, and from people living locally who dreamed of creating a festival to bring together the people of Notting Hill, most of whom were facing racism, lack of working opportunities, poor housing condi-

tions resulting in a general suppression of good self-esteem.

Labroke Grove is the heart of the spectacular Notting Hill Carnival, held each August Bank Holiday since 1964. This holiday always falls on the last weekend of August with Sunday and Monday being the major carnival days. There are scores of massive "sound systems," many spectacular floats and steel drum bands additionally. There are hundreds of stalls lining the streets of the area selling all sorts of food and drink including Caribbean specialities.

Five disciplines go to make up the carnival as we know it today. Mas' from (costume, Masquerade), Steel band, Calypso (political, social and satirical commentary, set to music), Soca (the traditional music of Carnival, a fusion of Soul and Calypso) and Static Sound Systems all play their part on the two days of Carnival-on-the-Road.

Decked in spectacular colors, hundreds of children got their parade under way on Sunday, ahead of more than 100 floats and thousands of performers who will stage the main parade on Monday. Party-goers will eat, drink and dance their way through the terraced streets.

The carnival, which takes place in the streets of a west London district made famous by the movie "Notting Hill" starring Julia Roberts and Hugh Grant, has become one of the most celebrated symbols of multi-cultural Britain.

在世界各地的狂欢节中,诺丁山狂欢节的规模仅次于巴西里约热内卢的狂欢节。诺丁山狂欢节是每年 8 月的最后一个周末,为期 2 天,第一天为成人节,第二天为儿童节,每年大约有 200 万人到伦敦来参加。诺丁山狂欢节一向以浓郁的加勒比海情调著称。论服装和面具,诺丁山狂欢节如同一场奇异华丽的化妆舞会;论音乐,钢鼓乐队、卡里普索歌曲、索加音乐则是诺丁山狂欢节的灵魂。钢鼓的强烈节奏足以令心跳立即合着节拍提速;卡里普索歌曲每每根据最新时政和社会热点即兴改动歌词,唯有词曲幽默讽刺的本色不变。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

Black immigrants **黑人移民**

Caribbean **加勒比海**

Trinidad **特立尼达岛**

racism 种族主义
self-esteem 自尊
spectacular floats 游行彩车
stalls 货摊
specialities 特产
masquerade 化妆舞会
steel band 钢鼓乐队
calypso 卡里普索(特立尼达岛上土人即兴演唱的歌曲)
fusion 结合
deck 装饰
the terraced streets 带有台阶的街道

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. feast day	A. 请客
2. feast at the public crib	B. 节日,斋日,宗教节日
3. feast away	C. 大饱眼福
4. feast one's eyes on	D. [谚]今日大吃大喝,明日肚皮挨饿
5. give a feast	E. [美俚]担任光拿钱不办公的公职
6. Feast today makes fast tomorrow	F. 绰绰有余,足够
7. Feast of the Sacred Heart	G. 圣心节
8. as good as a feast	H. 在欢宴中度过

(KEYS:1—B,2—E,3—H,4—C,5—A,6—D,7—G,8—F)

词汇万花筒——英国节日大汇总

New Year's Day 元旦,每年1月1日庆祝新的一年开始,人们举办各种各样的新年晚会,女王发表新年祝辞,各种教堂在除夕夜都做守岁礼拜。

St. Valentine's Day 情人节,每年2月14日,是3世纪殉教的圣徒圣华伦泰逝世纪念日。情人们在这一天互赠礼物,故称"情人节"。

St. Patrick's Day 圣帕特里克节,每年3月17日,是悼念爱尔兰的守护神圣帕特里克的节日。

Easter 复活节,一般在每年春分后月圆第一个星期天,约在3月21日左右。该节日是庆祝基督(Jesus Christ)的复活,过节时人们多吃复活节彩蛋(Easter eggs)。

Good Friday 耶稣受难日,复活节前的星期五,教堂举行仪式纪念耶稣受难。在英国这一天是公假,人们吃传统的热十字糕(hot cross buns)。

Ascension Day 耶稣升天节,是Easter第40天之后的星期四,也称为Holy Thursday。

Pentecost 圣灵降临日,是Easter后的第七个星期天,也称为White Sunday。

April Fool's Day 愚人节,每年4月1日,该节日出自于庆祝"春分点"(vernal equinox)的来临,在4月

1 日受到恶作剧愚弄的人称为“四月愚人”(April Fools)。

Queen's Birthday 女王诞辰日),每年 4 月 21 日,该节日是庆祝女王的诞辰。

May Day 五月节,每年 5 月 1 日,该节日是迎接春天的祭典。

Commonwealth Day 英联邦纪念日,每年 5 月 24 日,该节日出自于庆祝维多利亚女王的生日。

Queen's Official Birthday 女王法定诞辰日,英国在 6 月 10 日或前一个星期六放假,以取代 4 月 21 日女王的生日。

Halloween 万圣节前夕,每年 10 月 31 日,孩子们化装成鬼尽情嬉笑、玩耍、吓唬别人。

All Saints'Day 万圣节,或众信徒日,每年 11 月 1 日,该节日是纪念殉教者之灵。

Guy Fawkes Day 烟火节,时间为每年的 11 月 5 日,为纪念火药阴谋案(Gunpowder Plot)举行的群众性庆祝活动。现在此事件的历史意义已经淡忘,当晚的活动实际已变成篝火夜或烟火狂欢节。

Christmas Day 圣诞节,每年的 12 月 25 日,基督徒庆祝耶稣诞生的日子,是英国最大的节日。圣诞期间人们不仅能经常看到圣诞老人(Santa Claus 或 Father Christmas),而且还能吃到圣诞正餐(Christmas dinner)和圣诞布丁(Christmas Pudding),亲手装饰圣诞树,尽情欢度圣诞夜。

Boxing Day 节礼日, 圣诞节的次日。

阅读加油站——街头狂欢游行中的音乐旅程

Notting Hill Carnival Highlights

Carnival weekend is a one of the biggest parties of the year and there are more than a few Notting Hill Carnival highlights to explore over the two days. A string of sound systems and parties will be set up throughout Notting Hill, keeping things going with plenty of carnival music. See below for a pick of the highlights and start planning where to party.

Sancho Panza

An institution unto itself, the Sancho Panza sound system has become one of the most talked about in carnival history, famed for its award winning decoration and outlandish festival spirit.

Rampage

For over ten years now Rampage has been an integral part of the carnival experience, having established itself as the definitive sound system for everything from hip hop and RnB to ragga, jungle and soca. Crowds of dedicated ravers turn the area around Coleville Gardens into a jumping carnival party, with all the energy of a top club in the open air.

Mellotone

You may or may not know that Mellotone is the Notting Hill Carnival's only all—female sound system, making it one of many Notting Hill Carnival highlights. The Mellotone girls willl be spinning a mix of soul, ragga, RnB and revival, promising smooth summer sounds in a lively, funky atmosphere. The crowds will be out in force to join the party

during the Bank Holiday Weekend at a seriously vibrant sound system.

Beach Blanket Babylon

Beach Blanket Babylon will be bubbling with Carnival spirit at an exclusive Notting Hill Carnival party. Partygoers can sample a range of sumptuous cocktails from the open air cocktail bar before trying something sizzling from the evening beach front barbecue and kicking back in the VIP chill out chapel. Expect plenty of good vibes courtesy of international DJs hailing from LA, San Paolo and St Tropez, guaranteed to bring a ray of sunshine to the event.

文化风景区 10
迷倒众生的英伦美景

独特的地理位置、厚重的文化积淀和近代帝国时期的辉煌，在英伦留下了太多的印迹，现代文明的冲击，带给它崭新的青春与活力。这里有名胜古迹的悠久历史，皇家风貌的无限魅力，国际都市的繁华绚丽，湖光山色的悠远静谧。这迷倒众生的英伦美景等着你，吸引着你的到来。

精点 1 “大笨钟”不笨

“大笨钟”即大本钟，因其走时准确而名扬四海。第二次世界大战期间，它经受住了来自德国纳粹空军的 10 余次狂轰滥炸，依然继续报时且与标准时间的误差不超过 1.5 秒。现在，大笨钟装有麦克风，与英国广播公司(BBC)相连，每当大钟报时，人们都能从 BBC 的广播中听到其铿锵有力的声音。

精点欣赏

At 9′0″ diameter, 7′6″ high, and weighing in at 13 tons 10 cwts 3 qtrs 15lbs (13,760 kg), the hour bell of the Great Clock of Westminster- known worldwide as “Big Ben”— is the most famous bell ever cast at Whitechapel. Big Ben was cast on Saturday 10th April 1858, but its story begins more than 16th October 1834, fire succeeded where Guy Fawkes and his fellow plotters had failed on 5th November 1605, and destroyed the Palace of Westminster, long the seat of the British government. Those few bits of the Old Palace that survived the fire — most notably Westminster Hall, which was built between 1097 and 1099 by William Rufus — were incorporated into the new buildings we know today, along with many new features.

In 1844, Parliament decided that the new buildings for the Houses of Parliament, by then under construction, should incorporate a tower and clock. The commission for this

work was awarded to the architect Charles Barry, who initially invited just one clockmaker to produce a design and quotation.

Transporting the bell the few miles from the foundry to the Houses of Parliament was a major event. Traffic stopped as the bell, mounted on a trolley drawn by sixteen brightly beribboned horses, made its way over London Bridge, along Borough Road, and over Westminster Bridge. The streets had been decorated for the occasion and enthusiastic crowds cheered the bell along the route.

The bells of the Great Clock of Westmister rang across London for the first time on 31st May 1859, and Parliament had a special sitting to decide on a suitable name for the great hour bell. During the course of the debate, and amid the many suggestions that were made, Chief Lord of the Woods and Forests, Sir Benjamin Hall, a large and ponderous man known affectionately in the House as "Big Ben", rose and gave an impressively long speech on the subject. When, at the end of this oratorical marathon, Sir Benjamin sank back into his seat, a wag in the chamber shouted out: "Why not call him Big Ben and have done with it?' The house erupted in laughter; Big Ben had been named. This, at least, is the most commonly accepted story.

Big Ben remains the largest bell ever cast at Whitechapel. Visitors to the foundry pass through a full size profile of the bell that frames the main entrance as they enter the building. The original moulding gauge employed to form the mould used to cast Big Ben hangs on the end wall of the foundry above the furnaces to this very day.

大本钟的确有些笨重。钟盘的直径为 7 米，有 4 个钟面，时针和分针的长度分别为 2.75 米和 4.27 米，钟摆重 305 千克，大钟总重为 13.5 吨。这个钟铸造好以后，给它取什么名字的问题难倒了英国君臣，有一个大臣悄悄地说"就叫'大本'算了。"——原来铸钟大臣姓"本"，后来大家都把这口钟叫"大本"了，也就是"大笨"了。作为伦敦市的标志以及英国的象征，大本钟巨大而华丽，从 1859 年就为伦敦城报时，至今将近一个半世纪。尽管这期间大本钟曾两度裂开而重筹，但是现在的大本钟钟声仍然清晰、动听。这个"大笨钟"一点都不笨！

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

Diameter **直径**

Big Ben **大本钟**

cast **铸造；铸成**

plotter 阴谋者，计划者
long 渴望
incorporate 合并，混合
quotation 价格，报价单
foundry 铸工厂，铸造厂
trolley 电车
beribboned 有饰缎带的
affectionately 挚爱地，亲切地
profile 侧面，外形，轮廓

词汇连连看——有关 let 的固定搭配

1. let alone	A. 泄漏(秘密)
2. let one's hair down	B. 更不用说
3. let go	C. 无拘无束；尽情享乐
4. let on	D. 停止；暂停
5. let up	E. 放开，松手
6. let's face it	F. 面对现实吧
7. let an opportunity slip	G. 随它去吧，听任
8. let be	H. 龙配龙，凤配凤
9. let beggars match with beggars	I. 消除障碍
10. let down the bars	J. 坐失良机

(KEYS：1—B，2—C，3—E，4—A，5—D，6—F，7—J，8—G，9—H，10—I)

词汇万花筒——有关 London 的词语

London ivy 伦敦浓雾
London particular [口，谑]伦敦特有的大雾
London clause (保险)伦敦条款
London season 夏初伦敦上流社会的社交季节
London standard silver 英国标准银
London Stock Exchange 伦敦证券交易所
Londonese 伦敦话(尤指伦敦方言)
Londonesque 伦敦特有的
Londonism 伦敦腔
London force 伦敦力，色散力

阅读加油站——相依相偎的伦敦塔和塔桥

The Tower of London is a complex located on the Thames River in London. The White Towerer, the square building with turrets on each corner that gave it its name, is actually in the middle of a complex of several buildings, which have served as fortress, armoury, treasury, mint, palace, place of execution, public records office, observatory, refuge, and prison, particularly for "upper class" prisoners.

In 1078 William the Conqueror ordered the White Tower to be built there, as much to protect the Normans from the people of the City of London as to protect London from anyone else. It was King Richard the Lionheart who had the moat dug around the surrounding wall and filled with water from the Thames.

A Royal Menagerie was established at the Tower in the 13th century, In 1264 it was moved to the Bulwark, which was duly renamed the Lion Tower, near the main western entrance. It was opened as an occasional public spectacle in the reign of Elizabeth Ⅰ. By 1804 the menagerie was regularly open to the public. The military use of the Tower as a fortification, like that of other such castles, became obsolete with the introduction of artillery.

In the photo aside you can see the I Street Bridge, which is a two level Swing Truss bridge, with the railroad tracks on the lower level and the auto and pedestrian level above with narrow curved approaches on either side. In March 1926 construction was completed on the new approach and subway to the "M" street bridge. The new roadway had curbs and gutters and a center drain to help prevent erosion and was a little over half a mile in length. this new roadway had three 10' wide concrete lanes with a depressed center lane containing two drains: one at half the length down the grade and the other at the bottom. Wooden guardrail was added from the bridge to the base of the grade. A new subway under the Sacramento Northern Railway at the western end of the new section replaced a narrow subway with a sharp 45-degree curve that was not able to accomodate trucks with high vertical clearances and long beds.

The new subway had a gentle banked curve with three 10' lanes; not the two narrow

lanes under the old subway. It also had space for a pedestrian walkway with pipe railing for added safety. It was necessary to go to court at the Yolo County Superior Court for eminent domain proceedings to secure an easement over 3.03 acres of land. The owners of the property were asking $91,700 for the value of the land and for damages. After hearing the case the judge ruled in favor of the state and ordered $5,030 to be paid to the owners for the right of way.

精点 2 到皇家去“做客”——探寻白金汉宫

1703 年建造的白金汉宫，前身为白金汉屋(Buckingham House)，从维多利亚女王时代迄今，它一直是英国王室的府邸，集合办公与居家功能。如果您想知道英国女王是不是正在白金汉宫中？其实很简单，您只要抬头看看皇宫正门上方，如果悬挂着皇室旗帜，则表示女王正在里面，如果没有的话，那就代表女王外出。它到底有多么神秘、多么美丽，让我们来探个究竟吧。

精点欣赏

The graceless colossus of Buckingham Palace, popularly known as “Buck House”, has served as the monarch’s permanent London residence only since the accession of Victoria. Bought by George Ⅲ in 1762, the building was overhauled by Nash in the late 1820s, and again by Aston Webb in time for George Ⅴ’s coronation in 1913, producing a palace that’s about as bland as it’s possible to be.

For two months of the year, the hallowed portals are grudgingly nudged open; timed tickets are sold from the tent-like box office in Green Park at the western end of The Mall. The interior, however, is a bit of an anticlimax: of the palace’s 660 rooms you’re permitted to see just 18, and there’s little sign of life, as the Queen decamps to Scotland every summer. For the other ten months of the year there’s little to do here, since the palace is closed to visitors-not that this deters the crowds who mill around the railings, and gather in some force to watch the Changing of the Guard, in which a detachment of the Queen’s Foot Guards marches to appropriate martial music from St. James’s Palace (unless it rains, that is).

You can view a small selection of the Royal Collection-which is more than three times larger than the National Gallery’s — at the Queen’s Picture Gallery (daily 9:30 am — 4:30

pm; £4), round the south side of the palace on Buckingham Palace Road. The exhibitions usually include some works by Reynolds, Gainsborough, Vermeer, Rubens, Rembrandt and Canaletto, which make up the bulk of the collection.

There's more pageantry on show at the Nash-built Royal Mews, further along Buckingham Palace Road. The royal carriages, lined up under a glass canopy in the courtyard, are the main attraction, in particular the Gold Carriage, made for George Ⅲ in 1762, smothered in 22-carat gilding and weighing four tons, its axles supporting four life-size figures.

白金汉宫前身为白金汉屋(Buckingham House)**,是一座** 4 **层楼的正方形大建筑物,宫内有典礼厅、音乐厅、宴会厅、画廊等** 600 **余间厅室,此外占地辽阔的御花园,花团锦簇、美不胜收。而在宫前广场有胜利女神金像站在高高的大理石台上,金光闪闪,就好像要从天而降似的。白金汉宫的皇家卫队每年** 4～9 **月时上午** 11:30～12:00 **都会举行的换岗仪式,其他月份每两天** 11:30 **举行一次,在军乐和口令声中,作各种列队表演,并举行的举枪互致敬礼,一派王室气象,常常吸引路人和游客围观。**

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

graceless **粗俗的**
colossus **巨像,巨人**
monarch **君主**
residence **居住,住处**
accession **就职,就任**
overhaul **检查**
hallowed **神圣化的,神圣的**
portal **入口**
anticlimax **突降法,突减**
deter **阻止**
pageantry **壮观,华丽**
smother **窒息**

词汇连连看——与 have 有关的习惯用语

1. have a bad night	A. **苦思冥想,有某种秘而不宣的想法**
2. have a bag on	B. **吹吹风,出去透透气**
3. have a bearing on	C. **关系到……,影响到……**
4. have a bee in one's head	D. **做……是天职**

续 表

5. have a blow	E. 睡得不好
6. have a bone in one's throat	F. [美俚]狂饮作乐
7. have a call to	G. 难于启齿
8. have a case on	H. [口](与某人)约会(常指男女之间)
9. have a cheek to	I. 打冷颤，发冷
10. have a chill	J. 居然有脸……，厚着脸皮去……
11. have a date	K. [俚]迷上(爱上)某人

(KEYS：1—E，2—F，3—C，4—A，5—B，6—G，7—D，8—K，9—J，10—I，11—H)

词汇万花筒——“学院”数一数

academe 研究院，学会(=academy)，学术界，学院

Academy (高等)专科院校，研究院，学会，学术团体，学院

college (综合大学中的)学院，(独立的)学院

seminary 神学院，学校，学院，发源地

academic 学院的，理论的

collegiate 学院的，大学的；大学生的

prexy 学院院长

Academism (=academicism) 学院派，学院风气

阅读加油站——首相官邸的风采：“唐宁街 10 号”

The building now known as Number Ten was originally three houses: the “house at the back”, Number 10 itself, and a small house next to it. The “house at the back” was a mansion built sometime around 1530; the original Number 10 was a modest townhouse built in 1685. George Ⅱ of Great Britain presented the house at the back and the two Downing Street houses to Sir Robert Walpole as an official residence for the First Lord of the Treasury.

10 Downing Street is the residence and office of the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, situated on Downing Street in the City of Westminster, central London. It is actually the official residence of the First Lord of the Treasury, but in modern times this post has always been held simultaneously with the office of Prime Minister.

With its unassuming stone front step and plain black

entrance door, Number 10, as it is affectionately known, is perhaps the most famous address in London and one of the most widely recognized houses in the world. Number 10 is the centre of the British government, physically and politically. Not only is Number 10 the Prime Minister's home, it is also his place of work. It has offices for himself, his secretaries, assistants and advisors, and numerous conference rooms and dining rooms where he meets with and entertains other British leaders and foreign dignitaries.

The building now known as Number Ten was originally three houses: the "house at the back", Number 10 itself, and a small house next to it. The "house at the back" was a mansion built sometime around 1530; the original Number 10 was a modest townhouse built in 1685. As generous as the gift may seem in hindsight, the arrangement was not an immediate success. Despite its impressive size and convenient location, Number 10 was not an attractive place to live. Partly, this was due to its poor construction on boggy soil and to chronic neglect in maintaining it. More importantly, Walpole set an example not a rule and the position of Prime Minister did not become an established part of the British constitution until early in the nineteenth century; it was not invariably linked to the office of First Lord of the Treasury until the twentieth. Some Prime Ministers lived there, many did not. Costly to maintain, neglected, and run-down, the house was close to being razed several times.

Nevertheless, Number 10 Downing Street survived and became linked with many of the great statesmen and events of recent British history, and the people came to appreciate its historic value. As Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher said in 1985, Number Ten had become "one of the most precious jewels in the national heritage".

精点 3　温莎城堡中的故事

温莎城堡是英国至今为止仍有人居住的最大的城堡。堡内收藏着英国王室数不清的珍宝，其中不乏有达·芬奇、鲁斯本、伦勃朗等大师的作品，甚至还包括慈禧太后赠给维多利亚女王的条幅，以及 1947 年伊丽莎白女王结婚时，当时的中国云南省主席所赠的画卷，所以即便说这里的每一个房间都是一座小型的艺术展室也一点都不夸张，在它背后还有更多动人的故事。

精点欣赏

Windsor Castle is the largest inhabited castle in the world, and the oldest in continuous occupation (over 900 years). It is one of the Queen's three official residences, and is often said to be her favorite. The Royal Standard flies over the Round Tower of Windsor Castle when the Queen is in residence-at other times, the Union Jack flag flies in its place.

Samuel Pepys proclaimed the Castle to be "the most romantic castle that is in the

world." That was in 1666, and the same is true today.

The origins of Windsor were in the 7th century Saxon settlement of Windlesora, where the present day village of Old Windsor is located. The town of Windsor is correctly known as "New Windsor" — the word "new" being used in a strictly relative sense!

Windsor Castle was first built by William the Conqueror, following his invasion of England in 1066. The original structure was built from timber with earth fortifications. The Castle held an obvious strategic position on a steep hill overlooking the River Thames, and was part of a ring of castles around London, with the Tower of London, one day's march away, at its heart. The Castle was later rebuilt in stone, and grew in importance over the years. Henry Ⅱ constructed the Round Tower and the original stone outer wall. Following the English Civil War, the Castle's primary role became that of a royal palace. The Castle has remained largely unchanged since the early nineteenth century, apart from the restoration work following the fire (see below).

The Fire of Windsor Castle took place on 20 November 1992 — ironically the 45th wedding anniversary of the Queen and the Duke of Edinburgh. During work on some of the State Rooms in the castle, a fire broke out in the north-east part of the Castle and rapidly spread to engulf many rooms. Fortunately most treasures and works of art had been removed temporarily and so few items were lost, although over 100 rooms in the Castle were badly damaged or destroyed. The fire took 250 firefighters some 15 hours to extinguish. The Castle was renovated, the aim being to restore the damaged rooms to their former glory using authentic materials and craftsmanship, and was re-opened in 1997 after five years of work. The cost of the renovation was 7 million.

For more about the fire and the fascinating historical insights gained as a result of the restoration work, read the book Windsor Castle in a New Light.

1070**年征服者威廉为了巩固伦敦以西的防御而选择了这个地势较高的地点，建造了土垒为主要材料的城堡，经过后世君王亨利二世和爱德华三世的不断改造，城堡变的越来越坚固，并且逐渐成为展示英国王室权威的王室城堡。**19**世纪初，乔治四世的大规模改造，基本完成了现在的规模。如今走近这座中世纪的古建筑，那种中世纪的味道就会因它在阳光下呈现密黄色而不经意的流露出来。**

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

inhabited 有人居住的

continuous 连续的，持续的

occupation 占有(房屋等)期间

invasion 入侵

timber 木材，木料

fortification 防御工事，要塞，筑城术

ironically 说反话地，讽刺地

engulf 卷入，吞没

renovate 革新，修复

craftsmanship 技能，技术

词汇连连看——under 词组猜猜看

1. under-age	A. 未受良好教育
2. under-the-counter	B. 未达到法定年龄的
3. underbreath	C. 大学肄业生，(尚未取得学位的)大学生
4. undereducation	D. 私下出售的，违法的
5. undergraduate	E. 低语 耳语
6. undertake	F. 承担，担任，许诺，保证
7. under a cloud	G. 无论如何
8. under all circumstances	H. 在备战，在服役
9. under arms	I. 充电不足
10. under charge	J. 失宠，不高兴

(KEYS：1—B，2—D，3—E，4—A，5—C，6—F，7— J，8— G，9— H，10— I)

词汇万花筒——“修补”的表达法

repair 修理；修补

to repair a broken watch 修一块破表

mend 修补

Can you mend the hole in my shirt？你能补一下我衬衫上的洞吗？

to mend one's ways 改进某人的方法

piece up 修补

remedy 修补

remedy a mistake **纠正一个错误**

remedy an evil **根除一种恶行**

restore **恢复；复兴**

to restore law and order **恢复法律和秩序**

tinker up **修补，调整**

tinker with **胡乱地修补**

阅读加油站——爱丁堡的精神象征：爱丁堡城堡

Edinburgh Castle is visited annually by approximately one million people — if we except the Tower of London that is more people than visit any other ancient monument in the United Kingdom. Every visitor — particularly those on a restricted itinerary、| should visit the Castle, not only because of the historical interest of this remarkable fortress and former royal residence, but because it offers such splendid panoramic views of the city. It is from these battlements, for example, that the traveller immediately appreciates the dramatic topography of Edinburgh, situated between sea and hills.

Within the confines of the Castle, there is much to see. It was the seat (and regular refuge) of Scottish Kings, and the historical apartments include the Great Hall, which now houses an interesting collection of weapons and armour.

The Royal apartments include a tiny room in which Mary, Queen of Scots gave birth to the boy who was to become King James Ⅵ of Scotland and James 1 of England upon the death of Queen Elizabeth in 1603. The ancient Honours of Scotland — the Crown, the Sceptre and the Sword of State — are on view in the Crown Room. Nearby is the Scottish National War Memorial, a building designed and created shortly after the First World War; many who enter find the experience a moving one.

Edinburgh Castle is also the home of the One O'Clock Gun. This is fired every day except Sunday at precisely 1:00 pm to provide everyone with an accurate check for their clocks and watches. It will certainly startle you if you are anywhere near the Castle at that moment!

The Castle Esplanade is the venue of the world-famous Edinburgh Military Tattoo, the annual occasion on which, over a period of three weeks in August, the Army presents a lively programme of music, marching and historical re-enactments under floodlights before large and appreciative audiences.

No one is sure who first used the castle rock as a settlement, but it was long before the Romans came sailing up the Forth and landing at Cramond.

The oldest building in all Edinburgh is to be found within the Castle precincts. It is St. Margaret's Chapel, a tiny Norman building which has been standing there intact for more than 900 years. It has survived all the sieges and bombardments to which the fortress on the rock was subjected during that period. On several occasions the castle was razed-but the demolishers invariably spared the chapel of the good St. Margaret because of its religious significance. Today, members of the castle garrison still have the right to be married within the Chapel.

Before leaving the Esplanade, look in the north-east corner for a small iron wall-fountain; it is popularly known as the Witches' Well, and it commemorates the grim fact that, centuries ago, many women held to be guilty of witchcraft were put to death at the stake on this spot.

To the north, between the Castle and the Firth of Forth, the spectator has his first glimpse of Edinburgh's new town. To the east, below the Castle ramparts the visitor is recommended to take a close look at the Old Town.

精点 4 “不敢高声语，恐惊天上人”——探访西敏寺

到了伦敦，不能不去西敏寺；要想浮掠英国的历史，更不能不去西敏寺。西敏寺是英国历史最悠久、规模最宏大的教堂之一。不需入寺，仅是它那直逼苍穹的哥特式风格，寺院外的参天大树，斑驳的高墙，泛白而雕琢精致的门窗，已足使人感到苍古了。下面就让我们来感受一下吧。

精点欣赏

An architectural masterpiece of the thirteenth to sixteenth centuries, Westminster Abbey also presents a unique pageant of British history — the Confessor's Shrine, the tombs of Kings and Queens, and countless memorials to the famous and the great. It has been the setting for every Coronation since 1066 and for numerous other Royal occasions.

Today it is still a church dedicated to regular worship and to the celebration of great events in the life of the nation. Neither a cathedral nor a parish church, Westminster Abbey is a “royal peculiar” under the jurisdiction of a Dean and Chapter, subject only to the Sovereign. Westminster Abbey, a work of architectural genius, a locus of daily worship, deploying the resources of high musical expertise, a burial place of kings, statesmen, warriors, scientists, musicians and poets is the

result of a process of development across the centuries, which represents the response of a monastery and later a post-Reformation church to the stimulus and challenge of its environment.

Edward the Confessor, a curious and in some ways a remote English monarch, the last of the Anglo-Saxon kings sought to re-endow and greatly enlarge a Benedictine monastery on Thorney Island close to his palace of Westminster. Unfortunately, when the church was consecrated on 28 December 1065 he was not present, and died a few days later. His mortal remains were entombed behind the High Altar.

It was a great age for cathedrals: in France it saw the construction of Amiens, Evreux, Chartres, and in England Canterbury, Winchester and Salisbury, to mention a few. Under the decree of the King of England, Westminster Abbey was designed to be not only a great abbey and a place of worship, but also a place for the coronation and burials of monarchs.

Every monarch, since William the Conqueror with the exception of Edward V and Edward Ⅷ was crowned in the Abbey. It was natural that Henry Ⅲ should wish to translate the body of the saintly Edward the Confessor into a more magnificent tomb behind the High Altar. Over three thousand people are either buried or memorialized in Westminster Abbey. Notable among these is the Unknown Warrior, whose grave, close to the west door, has become a place of pilgrimage.

In 1965 - 1966, the Abbey celebrated its 900th anniversary, taking as its theme "One People." Such a theme seemed to be fitting for a church which, through a long history of involvement with the developing life of the English people, has produced a world-wide outreach, and in this outreach experienced the inevitable tension between the absolute claims of God's kingdom and the relativities inherent in the life of man in society.

西敏寺坐落在泰晤士河畔喧嚣的闹市区，毗邻议会大厦和唐宁街 10 号首相官邸。1045 年英王爱德华领教皇旨意颁诏建西敏寺，历时 20 年，1065 年 12 月 28 日西敏寺正式"就圣职"，1245 年至 1517 年间西敏寺再次重建。西敏寺是教堂，但更是一千年来英国王室的象征，因为自爱德华王及其来自欧洲大陆的异族征服者，包括现在女王伊利莎白在内的英国历朝历代君王，除了爱德华五世和爱德华八世两位外，无不是在西敏寺加冕登基，坐上王位。就是百年之后，也都长眠寺内。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

architectural **建筑上的，建筑学的**

Westminster Abbey **威斯敏斯特教堂(即西敏寺，英国名人墓地)**

Coronation **加冕礼**

dedicated 专注的，献身的
cathedral 大教堂
parish 教区
jurisdiction 权限
expertise 专家的意见，专门技术
monastery 修道院，僧侣
consecrate 用作祭祀，献给，使神圣
decree 法令，政令
pilgrimage 朝圣

词汇连连看——谚语猜猜看

1. a new broom sweeps clean	A. 不能共患难的人
2. a friend in need is a friend indeed	B. 新官上任三把火
3. a niche in the temple of fame	C. 势均力敌，以牙还牙
4. a penny for your thoughts	D. 患难见真情
5. a rat leaving a sinking ship	E. 流芳百世，不朽的名誉
6. a Roland for an Oliver	F. [口]你呆呆地在想什么呢
7. Heaven's vengeance is slow but sure.	G. 不鸣则以，一鸣惊人
8. vice will not vanquish virtue.	H. 天网恢恢，疏而不漏
9. it never rains but pours.	I. 瑕不掩瑜
10. laugh and grow fat.	J. 心宽体胖

(KEYS:1—B,2—D,3—E,4—F,5—A,6—C,7—H,8—I, 9—G, 10—J)

词汇万花筒——“看”法多多

behold 目睹；看见；beheld a tiny figure in the distance. 看见远处微小的人影。
glare 怒目而视；瞪眼；She glared at me. 她眼睛瞪着我。
stare 凝视，注视；He stared at the word trying to remember what it meant. 他盯着这个单词，努力想记起它的意思。
glance 扫视，匆匆一看；to glance at one's watch 看一下表
disdain 轻视；鄙视；蔑视；A great man should disdain flatterers. 伟大的人物应鄙视献媚者。
peep 偷看；I peeped through the window to see if she was there. 我从窗子看了看她是否在那里。
look 注视；The teacher told us to look at the blackboard. 老师叫我们看黑板。
watch 看，观看；Do you often watch television？你常看电视吗？
view 观看；Several possible buyers have come to view the house. 几个可能是买主的人来看过房子。

阅读加油站——约克大教堂:英国最大的哥特式大教堂

The first Minster was built for the baptism of the Anglo Saxon King, Edwin of Northumbria. Edwin was christened in a small round wooden church that had been built for the occasion, this event occurred on Easter Sunday in the year 627. Almost immediately Edwin ordered that this small wooden church should be rebuilt in stone. Edwin was killed in battle in 633 and the task of completing the stone Minster fell to Oswald.

This small stone church built on the same site as the original wooden one was enlarged over time. It survived through the Viking age in York but was badly damaged by fire in the year 1069 when the Normans finally took control of the city of York. While we know something of the history of these early versions of York Minster, to date NO archaeological evidence of them has been uncovered.

Once the Normans had taken control of the city a decision was taken to build a new Minster on a fresh site to replace the old fire damaged Saxon Minster. Around the year 1080 the Norman Archbishop Thomas of Bayeux started building a cathedral that in time became the Minster we have today. This vast Norman church was completed around the 1100.

During the mid twelfth century the Norman church was enlarged at both East and West, this may have been due to fire damage sustained in 1137, but this now seems unlikely.

In 1215 Walter Gray became archbishop and he was to serve the cathedral for 40 years. It was Walter who started to transform the Norman Church in to the Minster we have today. Firstly the South and North transepts were built, Walter died before they were completed. In 1291 work began on the Nave (western end) this was completed by around 1360. Work then transferred to the East end with the building of the Lady Chapel and then the Quire this was completed by around 1405. In 1407 the central tower collapsed and work on its replacement was not finished until 1433. Between 1433 and 1472 the Western towers were added and the Minster finally completed. The Minster that we know today had taken about 250 years to build.

From 1472 until 1829 the fabric of the building changed very little although there were big changes to the way in which worship in the Minster was carried out. In February 1829 Jonathan Martin deliberately started a fire in the Quire. This act of arson resulted in the destruction of the entire east end roof and timber vault and all the wooden furniture of the Quire. Just 11 years later a second, accidental, fire destroyed the Nave roof and vault.

In the twentieth century two major events affected the building. Between 1967 and 1972 major work was undertaken to stop the Central tower collapsing. This involved close cooperation between engineers and archaeologists, but no trace of the earlier Saxon Minster's were uncovered. On the 9th of July 1984 fire broke out in the South Transept after the Minster had been hit by lightening. The damage resulting from 3 hours of fire took some 4 years to fully repair and restore. Since 1984 work has been ongoing to maintain and restore this ancient building.

精点 5 “湖光山色”看英伦——英格兰湖区

用“湖光山色”用来形容英格兰湖区的景色是再合适不过的了。这里是英国最美丽的国家公园，造物主为它布下了一切自然界能有的美丽风景：湖泊、河谷、山峰、瀑布。

精点欣赏

Windermere is the largest lake in England, 10.5 miles long and 200 ft deep in places.

The lake is classified as a public highway and in centuries past supported commercial traffic associated with slate and copper mining, timber, wool and fishing. In the early years of the 19th century White and Gibson of Ambleside operated a sailing packet service. Their vessels carried passengers and general goods between Ambleside, Bowness, the Hawkshead Ferry and Newby Bridge.

William Wordsworth fiercely opposed the launching of the first Steamer, Lady of the Lake, in 1845, but the ceremony at Newby Bridge, reported in the Illustrated London News, was attended by many famous people including Harriet Martineau and Lord Cavendish. Lady of the Lake was built by Richard Ashburner of Greenodd for the Windermere Steam Yacht Company and was the first Steamer to operate on an English Lake. She was 80ft in length with a beam of 11.5ft, a depth of 6.4ft and a steam engine rated at 20 hp. The ship was built of wood with a short bowsprit. The tall slim funnel, placed aft of the paddle boxes, was painted black with a broad white stripe. The band of the Kendal Cavalry entertained passengers on the maiden voyage to Ambleside and dancing took place on the top deck.

Richard Ashburner originally designed the vessel as a screw Steamer but the water at Newby Bridge was too shallow so she was built as a paddle Steamer to facilitate travel along

the river Leven to the terminus at the Swan Hotel. Lady of the Lake carried 200 passengers and boasted a luxurious first class saloon fitted with mirrors and carpets. Her hull was finished in black and gold with a white figurehead. She continued in service until 1865.

The Windermere Iron Steamboat Company commissioned a second vessel, the Dragonfly, which was launched in November 1850. She was the largest Steamer on the lake, 95ft in length and 16.5ft in breadth. With the arrival of the faster ships, competition between the companies began in earnest. Fares were slashed, touts were employed at the piers (later to be banned by the Bowness Local Government Board) and handbills and posters were distributed in their thousands. The Lady of the Lake was slower than her rivals and often, when the Dragonfly passed her on the lake, the latter's band struck up "The Girl I Left Behind", a popular song of the day, much to the amusement of those on board who hurled amiable insults at each other as they drew level. After years of wasteful competition the two companies joined forces as the Windermere United Yacht Company in 1858.

水是这里的灵气之源。无论是广阔的温德米尔湖,还是小巧的葛拉斯米尔湖都让人感叹大自然的精心雕琢。这诗意的景色孕育出了不少诗人。著名的英国浪漫主义诗歌奠基人沃兹华斯(Wordsworth)**和妹妹多萝西**(Dorothy)**长期便居住在这里。沃兹华斯和另外两名诗人柯勒律治**(Coleridge)**以及骚塞**(Southy)**合称为"湖畔诗人"。这个"湖"指的便是英格兰湖区的美丽湖泊。英格兰的这片美丽湖区,已经不可改变地与浪漫诗歌联系在一起了。**

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

Windermere **温德米尔湖**

commercial **商业的,贸易的**

William Wordsworth **威廉华兹华斯(著名诗人)**

Lady of the Lake **湖上夫人(亚瑟王传说中的人物之一)**

bowsprit **船首斜桅**

paddle **短桨,划桨,明轮翼**

hull **船体**

Piers **码头**

handbill **传单,招贴**

amusement **娱乐,消遣,娱乐活动**

词汇连连看——正反单词词义猜猜看（以及记忆方法）

1. deer - reed	A. 星星—老鼠
2. part - trap	B. 麋鹿—芦苇
3. step - pets	C. 平底锅—打盹
4. door - rood	D. 部分—陷阱
5. star - rats	E. 脚步—宠物
6. pan - nap	F. 门—十字架

(KEYS:1—B,2—D,3—E,4—F,5—A,6—C)

词汇万花筒—— in one's...

in one's best 穿着节日盛装

in one's birthday suit 一丝不挂

in one's cups 在喝醉时

in one's element 处于适宜的环境，内行

in one's own conceit 自以为

in one's heart of hearts 在内心深处

in one's mind's eye 想象，记忆

in one's own good time 在方便的时候

in one's own worth 自我评估中

in one's power 在……能力以内，就……能力所及

阅读加油站——格林尼治天文台

The Royal Observatory, home of Greenwich Mean Time and the Prime Meridian line, is one of the most important historic scientific sites in the world. It was founded by Charles Ⅱ in 1675 and is, by international decree, the official starting point for each new day, year and millennium (at the stroke of midnight GMT as measured from the Prime Meridian).

The Royal Observatory is entering one of the most exciting periods in its history. The Time and Space Project is a £15 million redevelopment of the site which includes a new, state-of-the-art planetarium, new galleries and an education centre.

The first milestone of the redevelopment was the opening of the Time galleries in February 2006. Fundraising was completed in November 2005 — over a year before the planetarium and Space galleries open.

The Observatory, part of the National Maritime Museum, is one of the most famous features of Maritime Greenwich — since 1997 a UNESCO World Heritage Site. Visitors to

the Observatory can stand in both the eastern and western hemispheres simultaneously by placing their feet either side of the Prime Meridian — the centre of world time and space. The Observatory galleries unravel the extraordinary phenomena of time, space and astronomy, the Planetarium lets visitors explore the wonders of the heavens and Flamsteed House, Sir Christopher Wren's original building, also has London's only public camera obscura.

The Royal Observatory is also the source of the Prime Meridian of the world, Longitude 0° 0′0″. Every place on the Earth is measured in terms of its distance east or west from this line. The line itself divides the eastern and western hemispheres of the Earth — just as the Equator divides the northern and southern hemispheres.

The Prime Meridian is defined by the position of the large "Transit Circle" telescope in the Observatory's Meridian Building. This was built by Sir George Biddell Airy, the 7th Astronomer Royal, in 1850. The cross-hairs in the eyepiece of the Transit Circle precisely define Longitude 0° for the world. Read more about Airy and the Transit Circle.

Since the late 19th century, the Prime Meridian at Greenwich has served as the coordinate base for the calculation of Greenwich Mean Time. Before this, almost every town in the world kept its own local time. There were no national or international conventions to set how time should be measured, or when the day would begin and end, or what the length of an hour might be. However, with the vast expansion of the railway and communications networks during the 1850s and 1860s, the worldwide need for an international time standard became imperative.

In 1960, shortly after the transfer of the Royal Greenwich Observatory (RGO) to Herstmonceux (and later Cambridge), Flamsteed House was transferred to the National Maritime Museum's care and over the next seven years the remaining buildings on the site were also transferred and restored for Museum use. Here the collections of scientific, especially astronomical, instruments has continued to grow. Following the closure of the RGO at Cambridge in October 1998, the site is now again known as the Royal Observatory, Greenwich.

休闲特区

吃喝玩乐尽享受

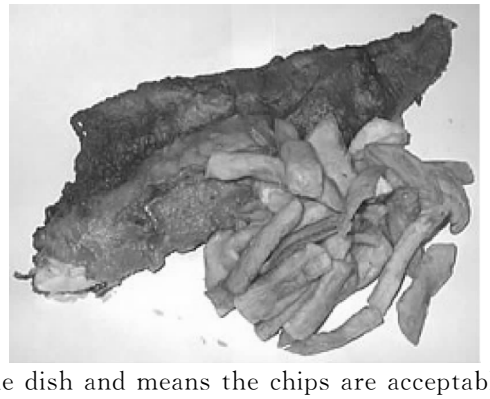
来到英国，应该怎样开始这场时尚的饕餮之宴呢？尝一尝英国的炸鱼和薯条？感受英国现代都市生活的多彩？还是沐浴海滨春风吹拂的酣畅？亦或去巴斯城里泡个舒舒服服的“洋澡”？让我们放松心情，尽情享受吃、喝、玩、乐的乐趣吧。

特区 1　让人眼馋口涎的英国菜

炸鱼和炸薯条是英国的国粹，也是典型的外卖食物。通常是海鱼在面浆里打个滚，然后下油锅，大多再蘸点盐或者醋即可。鱼肉滑嫩，热气喷涌，外面金灿灿的面壳更是脆生生。鱼旁边还有一大份土豆，根根都有拇指粗，不像美式薯条那么细。

精点欣赏

Fish and chips is the traditional national food of England and the classic English take-away food. It became popular in the 1860's when railways began to bring fresh fish straight from the east coast to our cities over night. The fish is deep fried in flour batter and is eaten with chips. The fried potatoes are called chips in British and international usage; and while American English calls them “French fries” the combination is still called “fish and chips”. American style French fries are typically slimmer than their English counterparts. The traditional way is to fry in dripping (beef fat), and this tends to be retained in the north of England and Scotland. In the south vegetable oil is more common. This does impart a different flavor to the dish and means the chips are acceptable



to vegetarians. Traditionally, the fish and chips are covered with salt and malt vinegar and, using your fingers, eaten straight out of the newspaper which they were wrapped in. Now-a-days small wooden forks are provided and the fish and chips are wrapped in more hygienic paper. In the north of England, fish and chips is often served with "mushy peas"(mashed processed peas).

英国的薯条和麦当劳里面卖的美式薯条是不同的,很多英国人都对麦当劳里面的薯条嗤之以鼻,因为那个东西太过细小,缺乏那种粗厚的薯条具有的外焦里嫩的充实口感,让人觉得不过是塞牙缝的东西,无法解饱啊。说过了薯条再说鱼,用于炸着吃的鱼一般是大片的鳕鱼或是鲽鱼,鱼炸好之后,配上新炸的薯条,淋上醋,撒上盐,就可以吃了。若是选择这道菜做晚餐的主菜,就要再用清水煮些新鲜的豌豆,配在盘子里面作为蔬菜。或者是把豌豆煮熟以后和新鲜的薄荷一起磨成泥,便是美味的豌豆泥了,也是这道菜的好搭档。讲究一点的还可以配上鞑靼酱(Tartar Sauce)**,酸黄瓜,或是小个的腌洋葱。**

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

batter **奶蛋糊**

vegetarian **素食主义者**

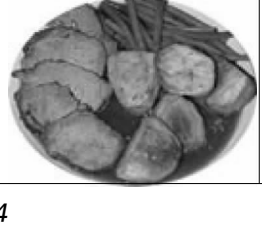
malt **麦芽**

vinegar **醋**

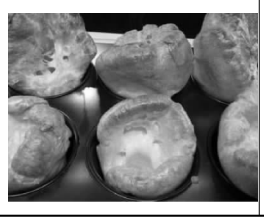
hygienic **卫生的**

mushy peas **糊状的/捣碎的豆类**

图名对对碰——食物名称猜猜看

1.		A. Sausages and Mash **香肠和土豆泥**(mashed potatoes and sausages)
2.		B. Roast Dinner **烧烤烩**(roast beef and roast potatoes, and vegetables)
3.		C. Yorkshire Pudding **约克郡布丁**(a batter of flour, eggs and milk cooked in the oven)

续 表

4.		D. Fish and chips **炸鱼和炸土豆条**(fried fish and fried potatoes)
5.		E. Halloween's Sheperd's Pie **万圣节上铺马铃薯泥的肉饼**(a mixture of minced meat and vegetables coked in the oven)
6.		F. Toad in the Hole **面拖烤香肠**(sausages cooked in a Yorkshire pudding)

(KEYS: 1—C, 2—D, 3—B, 4—A, 5—F, 6—E)

词汇万花筒——有关 fish 的习惯用语

a cold fish; a poor fish **高傲自大的人;可怜虫**

fish in troubled waters **混水摸鱼;在一片混乱中攫取好处**

fish or cut bait (**非正式用语**) **在两者中作出选择;要么继续干下去,要么全部放弃**

like a fish out of water **如鱼离水的不自在;对自己所处的环境或所干的事完全不熟悉的**

neither fish nor fowl **非驴非马的,不伦不类的**

other fish to fry **另有他事;要做的其他的事情**

drink like a fish **牛饮**

All is fish that comes to his net. **到手的都要;来者不拒。**

April fish (**谑**)**愚人节的受愚弄者**

He eats no fish and plays the game. **他既忠诚又正直。**

英国餐桌怎么吃

Eating

Things you should do

If you are at a dinner party wait until your host(ess) starts eating or indicates you should do so.

Chew and swallow all the food in your mouth before taking more or taking a drink.

Break bread and rolls with your fingers not with your knife.

You may use a piece of bread on a fork to soak up sauce or gravy. Never hold the bread in your fingers to do this.

Only clear consomme(**肉煮的清汤**)should be drunk directly from the soup bowl, and then only if it has handles.

You may eat chicken and pizza with your fingers if you are at a barbecue, finger buffet (**餐具柜**)or very informal setting. Otherwise always use a knife and fork.

Things you should not do

Never chew with your mouth open.

Never talk with food in your mouth. Never put too much food in your mouth.

Never mash or mix food on your plate.

Do not blow on hot food or drink.

Never use your fingers to push food onto your spoon or fork.

Serviettes and cutlery

Things you should do

Your serviette(**餐巾**) should always be placed on your lap. If it is small you may open it out fully. If it is large it should be kept folded in half with the fold toward you.

The fork is held in the left hand, the knife in the right to cut food and to help carry food to the fork. The fork is held, tines down, and the knife used to move food unto the fork or support food so the fork can pick it up. There is no shifting of cutlery(**餐具**).

When you are finished eating, soup spoons, coffee spoons, and dessert spoons should be placed on the side plate or saucer(**茶碟**), never leave them in the bowl, cup etc. Do not push your plate away or stack your dishes. Place your knife and fork together in the "twenty past four" position, as if your plate were the face of the clock, with the knife on the outside and the fork on the inside. Or place the utensils side by side in the middle of your plate, fork tines down, knife to the right, sharp blade(**刀刃**)turned inward toward the fork.

When you leave the table, place your serviette in loose folds at the left side of your plate, never on top of the plate.

Things you should not do

Never tuck(**卷起**)your napkin into the collar of your shirt.

Do not wipe off cutlery or glassware with your napkin. If dishes aren't clean, ask the waiter quietly for replacements.

Posture and behavior

Things you should do

When being entertained(**款待**)at someone's home it is nice to take a gift for the host and

hostess. A bottle of wine, bunch of flowers or chocolates are all acceptable.

On arrival in a restaurant or at a formal function give your coat to the waiter, never hang it on the back of your chair. If in doubt ask your host(ess).

Things you should not do

Elbows should not be on the table until after all courses have been cleared away.

Never lean on your elbows ! Keep your posture erect.

Never smoke during a meal. Smoking should not take place until dessert is finished. Follow the lead of the host or ask if you may smoke. Use ashtrays(**烟灰缸**)only.

特区 2　何以娱乐，唯有酒吧

要了解真实的伦敦，酒吧是不能不去的，因为伦敦人喜爱喝啤酒，平时也爱在酒吧喝几杯，一块喝酒，一块聊天以后，伦敦人才会慢慢露出自己的热情来。

精点欣赏

The word pub is short for public house. There are over 60,000 pubs in the UK (53,000 in England and Wales, 5,200 in Scotland and 1,600 in Northern Ireland). One of the oldest pubs, Fighting Cocks in St. Albans, Herts, is located in a building that dates back to the eleventh century. Pubs are an important part of British life. People talk, eat, drink, meet their friends and relax there. Pubs often have two bars, one usually quieter than the other, many have a garden where people can sit in the summer. Children can go in pub gardens with their parents.

Although most people think pubs are places where people drink alcohol, pubs in fact sell soft drinks (non alcoholic) drinks too. British people drink an average of 99.4 litres of beer every year. More than 80% of this beer is drunk in pubs and clubs.

Amazingly for the British, who love queues, there is no formal line-up — the bar staff are skilled at knowing whose turn it is. You are permitted to try to attract attention, but there are rules about how to do this. Do not call out tap coins on the counter, snap your finger or wave like a drowning swimmer. Do not scowl or sigh or roll your eyes. And whatever you do, do not ring the bell hanging behind the counter — this is used by the landlord to signal closing time. The key thing is to catch the bar worker's eyes. You could also hold an empty glass or some money, but do not wave them about. Do adopt an expectant, hopeful, even slightly anxious facial expression. If you look too contented and complacent,

the bar staff may assume you are already being served.

Speaking of tips, you should never offer the bar staff a cash gratuity. The correct behavior is to offer them a drink. Pubs pride themselves on their egalitarian atmosphere. A tip in cash would be a reminder of their service role, whereas the offer of a drink is a friendly gesture.

British pubs are required to have a license, which is difficult to obtain, and allows the pub to operate between 11 am and 11 pm every day except Sunday, when they must close at 10:30 pm.

酒吧在英国人的生活中非常重要,他们在那聊天、聚会、休闲。酒吧文化是英国几百年来的重要传统,和世界上其他地方所流行的咖啡店和酒店无论是从文化面、社会面或就传统而言,均截然不同。

很多酒吧设有花园,人们可以坐在花园里一边享受着清新的空气,一边喝酒聊天。酒吧不仅提供酒类,还提供软饮料,每年英国人人均要喝掉 99.4 升啤酒,其中超过 80%都是在酒吧中消耗的。

酒保有本领知道该轮到谁了。你可以做些动作引起酒保的注意,但有规可循。关键是你要让酒保看见你,你可以举起空杯子或钱。你脸上可以流露等待、期望,甚至略带焦急的表情。你如果显得太心满意足的样子,酒保会认为他们已经为你提供服务了。

说到"小费",正确的做法是请酒保喝一盅,现金小费会使人想到酒保是伺候人的,而请喝一杯则是友好的表示,酒吧为自己的平等气氛感到自豪。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

alcoholic **酒精**

tap **轻巧**

scowl **皱眉头**

landlord **老板**

complacent **满足**

gratuity **小费,赏钱**

egalitarian **平等的**

词汇连连看——多种酒名猜猜看

1. soda water	A. **白兰地**
2. rice wine	B. **威士忌**
3. vodka	C. **香槟**

续 表

4. lemonade	D. 鸡尾酒
5. champagne	E. 伏特加
6. cocktail	F. 苏打水
7. brandy	G. 黄酒
8. whisky	H. 柠檬水

(KEYS:1—F, 2—G, 3—E, 4—H, 5—C, 6—D,7—A,8—B)

词汇万花筒—— 酒类词汇

counter 吧台

barmaid 酒吧女招待；barman 酒吧男招待

champagne bucket 香槟桶

beer mug 啤酒杯

Martini Rosso, Blanco, Dry 马丁尼红/干/白

gin fizz 杜松子酒

martini 马提尼酒

Budweiser 百威

Carlsbery 嘉士伯

Bitter 苦啤酒——颜色较浓,带苦味。英国最具代表性的啤酒

Mild 青啤酒——苦味与酒度比苦啤酒低,颜色比普啤酒深的一种深褐色

Pale Ale 淡色啤酒——瓶装的苦啤酒,酒度高,碳酸气足,颜色很浅

Strong Ale 烈啤酒——有生啤,瓶啤两种。发酵时间长,酒精度较高

Stout 黑啤酒——最黑最烈的一种啤酒,在卖芽中加入大量的酒花制成

Lager 淡啤酒——即一般我们喝的啤酒,在英国各个酒馆均有售

阅读加油站——醇醇飘香威士忌

Whisky has suffused the ethos of Scotland to a degree unequalled by any liquor in any other culture. There are few products which are so closely related to the land of their birth than Scotch malt whisky.

The word — "whisky" — derives from uisge, which is an abbreviation of uisge beatha, the Scots Gaelic for "Water of Life." It was first used in the 18th century.

Tradition has it that the secrets of distilling came to Scotland from Ireland, and were introduced there by St. Patrick in the 400s A. D. He had traveled on the Continent and may possibly have learned about distilling there — although it is not at all certain whether anyone in Europe knew how to distil until 500 years later.

Medicinal purposes distilling was first done in monasteries, to produce medicine. Irish records remark on this in the late 1100s, and the earliest Scottish record — in the Royal Exchequer Rolls of 1494 — is of the sale of 500 kgs (1, 120 lbs) of malt to one Friar John Corr "wherewith to make aqua vitae". In 1505 the Guild of Surgeon Barbers in Edinburgh was granted a monopoly in that town for the distillation of aqua vitae.

Whisky distilling was essentially a domestic activity until the 1820s. Just as most rural households brewed beer, so, especially in the Highlands, did they distil uisge beatha. Indeed, it was as essential to the rural economy — paid rents, used up surplus grain and provided cattle feed from spent grains — as it was to rural society, easing the hard lives of poor people in a chill northern country with an inclement climate.

Silent season Even in our own times, malt whisky distilling was an extension of the farming year, part of the natural cycle of the seasons. The season began in August or September, when the barley had been taken in, and continued through the winter until late April. In May and June many distillery workers helped to cut peat for next season, but production ceased for the summer and maintenance work was done. Today, the length of the summer "silent season" depends on demand.

特区 3 时尚魅力迷人眼

伦敦是世界名城之一,藏龙卧虎之地,作为四大时尚都市之一,其盛名至今不衰。这里有看不完的展览歌舞剧,泡不够的咖啡馆酒吧,更有百货公司和大小店铺鳞次栉比,让人逛不遍、逛不厌。

For major international and British Brands, London's main shopping areas tend to centre around Oxford Street and Regent Street, while Knightsbridge is home to stores stocking even more upmarket goods. Anyone looking for specialist items should head to Covent Garden, whilst those with serious money to spend gravitate towards New Bond Street (home to some of Britain's most exclusive shops). If you're after bargain electrical goods Tottenham Court Road is a must, while Hatton Garden is the place to go for watches and jewellery.

The best known street for shopping in London is Oxford Street. It is the most famous street in London where you can buy souvenirs, clothes, and so on. The good news about shopping at Oxford Street is that so many big retailers are represented here that you will be spoilt for choice. The bad news is that you have to be prepared to struggle from store to store.

During the busiest times so many people are milling around that the street looks like an anthill. No matter which day you choose to come here your shopping will be hampered by

mass of shoppers.

To avoid the worst of the crowds you have to be an early riser and come between 9 am and 10 am — Saturdays and Sundays are bad no matter what time of day it is — when most of the other London shoppers are either in bed or having a breakfast. The nearest tube stations are: Marble Arch, Bond Street, Oxford Circus or Tottenham Court Road.

The second London street that you are most likely to visit to do your shopping is Regent's Street. With Oxford Circus tube station on one end, and Piccadilly Circus on the other, this street is packed with all kinds of shops.

The main reason for us mentioning this one is, the Hamley's store. Packed with all kinds of toys this shop will make a hole in your pocket.

Just off Oxford Street, less known and less crowded, but more expensive are New Bond Street and Old Bond Street. These streets have designer shops ready to dazzle you. Most stores have a doorman who is there to open the doors for you, smile at you and wish you a nice day.

The main difference with these two streets compared with the Oxford Street is the friendliness of staff working there and the price of the things they will try to sell you. So if you are looking to buy designer clothes, expensive furniture, paintings, or maybe go to an Auction, this is the right place for you to be in.

伦敦的繁华商业购物区包括摄政街(Regent Street)、**牛津街**(Oxford Street)、**皮卡迪里街**(Piccadilly Street)**和庞德街**(Bond Street)**等**。

庞德街 (Bond Street) **更理想的了。这一带极富品味汇集所有国际知名的设计名家开设的店面。摄政街属于绅士淑女的购物天堂,世界最大的玩具店** Hamley's,**瓷器店** Wedgwood **和刀叉店** Mappin & Webb **都在这条街上。牛津街有许多高级品店,但那些面向年轻人的随意轻松风格的店铺更为引人注目,在这里可以了解到伦敦最具普遍性的时髦倾向。**

从皮卡地里街 (Piccadilly St.) **转进去,你会发现走进另一个时空,杰明街道** (Jermyn St.) **上商店的店龄,至少都超过** 100 **年,即使有** 300 **年历史的老店也不稀奇,所以,建筑物及店牌都相当古朴,木制的橱窗有点斑驳,透着古意盎然的色泽。**

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

upmarket **高级的,高档的**

gravitate **被吸引,移向**

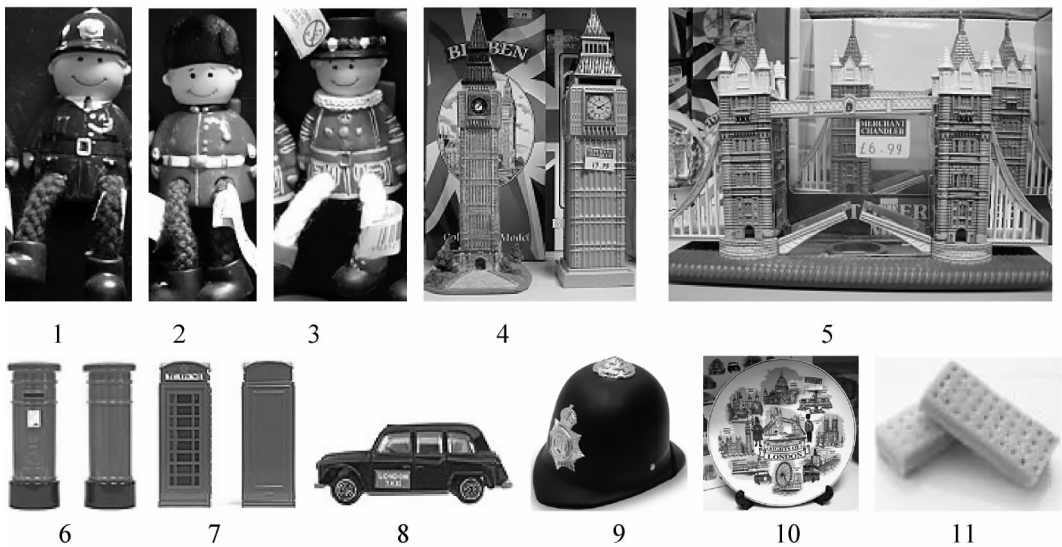
be after **追赶,寻找**

souvenirs **纪念品**

retailer **零售商**

mill around 惊跑,乱闯
anthill 蚁冢,蚁垤
hamper 妨碍,牵制
dazzle (使)眼花,眩耀

图名连连看——特色礼物猜猜看



1 2 3 4 5

6 7 8 9 10 11

A. Beefeater
B. Shortbread Biscuits
C. Child's Policeman's Helmet
D. Black Cab Model
E. Big Ben
F. Tower Bridge
G. Policeman
H. Queen's Guard
I. Plate
J. Postbox Money Box
K. Telephone Box Money Box
(KEYS:1—G, 2—H, 3—A, 4—E, 5—F, 6—J,7—K,8—D, 9—C, 10— I, 11—B)

词汇万花筒——department store 用语

children's goods store 儿童用品商店
antique shop 古玩店
second-hand store 旧货店

glassware counter **玻璃器皿部**
enamel ware **搪瓷器皿**
haberdashery **男子服饰用品**
confectionery **糖果糕点**
cosmetics **化妆用品**
stationery **文具**
fabrics **纺织品** dry goods **服装**
sports goods, athletic equipment **体育用品**
sundries **零星小物**
toilet articles **盥洗用品**
ornaments **装饰品**

阅读加油站——“提供任何地方任何人的任何所需”:哈罗德百货商店

Harrods is the second biggest department store in the world, behind Macy's of New York. The store's motto is omnia omnibus ubique-everything for everyone everywhere.

Harrods began in London's poor East End just before Queen Victoria's reign. In 1835, Charles Henry Harrod, a tea merchant and grocery wholesaler, started his own shop opposite his home in Stepney. Harrod was worried by a cholera epidemic sweeping London and he knew a businessman who wanted to get out of a lease on a grocery shop near Knightsbridge. The shop was moved in 1849 to what was then semi-rural Brompton Road.

As Knightsbridge was built up, Harrods grew with it and several adjoining buildings were taken over by the store. It expanded in the late 1800s, and many new departments were added. Unfortunately a fire destroyed the building in 1883.

Occupying a whole city block, the present 7-floor red terracotta building was completed in 1905 covering 1.2 milion sq feet selling place, with 300 departments, 28 restaurants, and almost 5,000 members of staff work. Its interior decoration includes Art Nouveau and Art Deco styles. On the exterior of the building, on the facade of the building, there are 11,000 light bulbs that light up when it gets dark outside, and they stay on till midnight. It makes Harrods quite an iden-

tity in London.

It can boast that it is the store that has delivered an elephant to Ronald Reagan, gooseberries to Saudi Arabia and a skunk to an American ex-wife. This was the first store in the world to install an escalator and Victorian customers were so overcome by the experience of riding a "moving staircase" that the store posted attendants at the top of the to administer brandy to gentlemen and smelling salts to the ladies.

Though Harrods still sells gourmet food, it now emphasizes fashionable clothing. Known for its zealous customer service, it is considered the best department store in Britain.

特区 4　百年经典芭宝丽

英国传统名牌 Burberry 以苏格兰式米黄格子的样式为标志，从风衣、衬衣、长裤、T 恤、围巾到鞋帽，都以独树一帜的风格闻名于世。

精点欣赏

Burberry is a distinctive luxury brand with international recognition and broad appeal. Its globally recognized name, trademark check and signature trench coat have been synonymous with innovation, quality and enduring style for close to 150 years. Burberry men's and women's apparel, accessories and fragrance are distributed through Burberry—owned stores as well as specialty retailers worldwide. In the UK the business is divided into a Wholesale division (manufacturing, warehousing and distribution) and a Retail division (Burberry stores and designer outlets). Burberry also has significant operations in Spain, the United States and the Far East. In addition to its shareholders, Burberry has identified the following key stakeholders: employees, customers, business partners and suppliers, the community and the impact of the business's activities on the environment.

By launching its first logo in 1900 and registering the signature check pattern as a trademark in 1920, Burberry showed the world early on that it understood the principles of brand building and equity.

Earning the royal seal of approval and outfitting the Royal Army placed Burberry on the map as "the original British luxury brand". But somewhere along the line, it became the fuddy-duddy raincoat brand known more for outfitting stuffy elder statesmen than the cloth of choice for the glamorous rich and famous.

When CEO Rosemary Bravo took the reins in the 1990s, Burberry revamped its brand image, hiring new designers who took the signature plaid from raincoats to bikinis. Recent

ads featuring British fashion icons like Kate Moss and Stella Tennant embody the essence of the new Burberry, depicting a modern edginess merged with a classic British elitism. These ads brought along a Burberry status revival that also helped raise the brand's street credit, placing its newly expanded product line on the backs of consumers from Harlem to Hong Kong. The benefits of this brand reinvention are reflected in the numbers, and today, the Burberry brand is more successful than ever.

说到格纹，就不能不令人想到经营格纹图案百年之久的英国老牌 Burberry。曾经的经典创造，今日的风靡全球，使得 Burberry 品牌在全世界每一座城市都倍受青睐。Burberry 在英国诞生，带有一股英国传统品牌的设计风格。Burberry 品牌从设计之初就一贯以格子图案为标志，保守、传统、古典的设计风格是 Burberry 品牌留给人们的最初印象。Burberry 的苏格兰格纹系列，从风衣、衬衣、长裤、T 恤、围巾到鞋帽，都以独树一帜的风格闻名于世。Burberry 格纹的典雅气质，更是人们一直以来追求的风尚。灰色、米色是 Burberry 经典设计中惯用的色系，不张扬、不妩媚，完全是一种成熟、理性的韵味，丝巾、手袋、鞋子、衣裙、家居、饰品……不胜枚举；至于 Burberry 的男装系列，同样给男人一身典雅的气息，让都市男女都心甘情愿地在身上“画上”精致的格纹，规范自己的都市生活。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

trench coat 军用防水短上衣
specialty retailer 专卖商
stakeholders 股东
signature 识别标志，鲜明特征
check pattern 格子图案
outfit 配备，装备
fuddy-duddy 老古板；老古董
revamp 翻新；改装；改组，改建
plaid 格子花呢，方格呢；彩格图案
edginess 刀口锐利，急躁
elitism 杰出人物统治论，高人一等的优越感

词汇连连看——习惯用法猜猜看

1. check in	A. 结账离开；办妥手续之后取出；收款
2. check out	B. 在旅馆登记住宿
3. check over	C. 堵住的鼻子
4. a stuffy nose	D. 收缰勒马

续 表

5. a stuffy lecture	E. **放任,纵容;让无拘束地走**
6. a stuffy upper class dinner party	F. **查看;检查**
7. draw in the reins	G. **掌权;当领导人**
8. give free/full rein to	H. **枯燥无味的演讲**
9. tight rein	I. **严格的控制花销**
10. kept expenses on a tight rein	J. **上流社会的一个无聊的晚餐会**
11. take the reins	K. **严格控制**

(KEYS:1—B, 2—A, 3—F, 4—C, 5—H, 6—J,7—D,8—E, 9—K, 10—I, 11—G)

词汇万花筒——clothing **荟萃**

double-breasted suit **双排扣外衣**

tailored suit **女式西服**

three-piece suit **三件套**

layette **婴儿的全套服装**

rompers **连背心的背带裤**

dress coat, tails **燕尾服,礼服**

gown, robe **礼袍**

tunic **长袍**

dust coat **风衣**

mantle, cloak **斗篷**

sheepskin jacket **羊皮夹克**

scarf, muffler **围巾**

bathrobe **浴衣**

pyjamas **睡衣裤**

kimono **和服**

bikini **比基尼泳衣**

阅读加油站——军服起家的雅格狮丹

Known for its classic raincoats, Aquascutum also stocks the garments to wear underneath, for both men and women. Their styles keep up with the times but are firmly on the safe side, making this a good bet for solvent professionals with an anti-fashion-victim attitude.

Aquascutum has a proud heritage dating back to 1851. The distinctive word

Aquascutum is taken from the Latin words meaning Water-Shield and was established following the innovative introduction of water repellent cloth. Well-dressed gentlemen were quick to adopt the Aquascutum raincoat, safe in the knowledge that they would remain dry in the infamous inclement weather of London. Aquascutum's reputation flourished, so much so, that Lord Raglan approached the company to cut a new kind of coat, to allow a greater freedom of movement, suitable for the rigours of military service. Aquascutum rose to the challenge and the Raglan sleeve was born.

Aquascutum continued to supply the military through the Crimean War, and more notably the First and Second World Wars when the now famous trenchcoat was supplied to the officers in the trenches. The trenchcoat survived the war to become an international style classic, an icon garment that is key to the Aquascutum heritage and a constant inspiration for the seasonal collections.

To this day, Aquascutum has become a worldwide reputation as a classic British brand renowned for the fine craftsmanship, luxury fabrics and an elegant, sophisticated style. Famous customers, including King Edward VII, Sir Winston Churchill and Humphrey Bogart are proven testament to Aquascutum's durability.

The future of Aquascutum is clearly defined, with well-established key international locations, an expanding world market, and the continued importance of Modern British Classics. Aquascutum continues to represent the very best of British style.

特区 5　巴斯城里泡个澡

在联合国的世界文化遗产名录中，榜上有名的大多是金字塔、兵马俑、凡尔赛宫这样的古迹，鲜有整座城市入榜者。然而，英国却有一城荣列榜内，它就是举世闻名的罗马温泉城——巴斯。“巴斯”在英语中是“浴室”的意思，而这个地名正是来源于当地的浴室。

精点欣赏

he City of Bath in South West England is a World Heritage City visited by thousands of people from all over the world. Bath is most famous for its baths fed by three hot springs. It is situated 159 km (99 miles) west of central London. It is also called Bath Spa.

The city is founded on the only naturally-ocurring thermal spa in the United Kingdom. It was first documented as a Roman spa, although tradition suggests that it was founded earlier. The waters from its spring were believed to be a cure for many afflictions. From Elizabethan to Georgian times it was a resort city for the wealthy. As a result of its popularity during the latter period, the city contains many fine examples of Georgian architecture, most

notably the Royal Crescent.

The city's compactness and striking architecture-Roman baths and sweeping Georgian terraces-combine to produce one of the most elegant sights in Europe. The ancient Celts, who first inhabited this area, believed that Bath's hot springs were sacred and was treated it as a shrine, but it was the Romans who built the temple and the famous baths, including the Great Bath. Rediscovered gradually from the 18th century onward, they have become one of the city's main attractions.

In the early eighteenth century, under the direction of the socialite, Beau Nash, Bath became England's premier spa town, where the rich and celebrated members of fashionable society gathered to 'take the waters' and enjoy its theatres and concert rooms. During this period the renowned architect, John Wood, laid the foundations for a new Georgian city to be built using the honey-coloured stone that gives Bath its mellow and indefinable quality.

However, Bath is far from a fossilised museum piece. Besides the annual Bath Festival — now recognised as one of the most prestigious festivals in Europe — there are countless other arts activities spread over the year. Art is permanently on show at the Victoria Art Gallery, at the University-run Holburne Museum and at many other, more intimate galleries and shops. Bath is also home to the Museums of East Asian Art and Costume.

2 000 年前，占领了大半个世界的罗马人首先发现巴斯的独特之处，于是在此定居。这里地处与世隔绝的山谷，像罗马一样被七座林木繁茂的山丘包围，而且得到英国仅有的温泉的滋

润，难怪罗马人会选择这里。巴斯至今仍是自然造就的人间天堂。

这座优雅精致的乔治风格城市建立在古代的根基之上。皇家新月建筑(Royal Crescent)、圆形广场(The Circus)、矿泉供应室(Pump Room)和普尔特尼桥(Pulteney Bridge)都是世界上最精美的建筑瑰宝。整座城市都被联合国教科文组织评为世界文化遗产。作为世界一流的城市，巴斯的地位随着新建的巴斯温泉中心的开张而进一步提高。两千年的传统复兴了，巴斯再次成为完全意义上的温泉疗养地，它的天然温泉水是宝贵资源，配合现代疗法，为人们带来洗浴和休闲享受。

城市规模大小适宜，旅游景点比比皆是。各门各类的博物馆、画廊、花园和景点包括罗马浴室和 15 世纪的巴斯修道院都相去不远，游客可以轻松游览。

驿站小憩

词汇回眸看——来自文章的词汇

thermal spa 温泉

document 用文件证明

affliction 痛苦，苦恼

compactness 紧密，简洁

terraces 一排并列的房子

socialite 社会名流，名士

mellow 甜熟的(水果)；醇的(酒)；柔和的，温暖的，光滑的；圆熟的；老练的

indefinable 难下定义、描述或分析的

词汇连连看——习惯用语猜猜看

1. situation comedy	A. 态势图
2. situation map	B. 根据……推测
3. situation therapy	C. 正失调的经济；
4. found a conjecture on	D. (广播、电视的)系列幽默剧
5. found on	E. 基于，使有根据
6. cure an ailing economy	F. (心理)情境疗法

(KEYS：1—D，2—A，3—F，4—B，5—E，6—C)

词汇万花筒——与 feed 有关的词汇

off (one's) feed 味口不好的；不适的

feed into 不断地放入

feed up 喂肥，养肥

feed well 吃得好

feed water purification **给用水的净化**
feed to **供应给**
feed timer **定时供给装置**
feed the fishes **晕船**
feed supplement **饲料添加剂**
feed stop **进给停止器**
feed stock **原料**
feed off **依靠……提供的东西维持(生活);从……中取衾**

阅读加油站——海滨城市“布赖顿医生”

The stylish seaside city of Brighton is one of the liveliest and exciting in Britain. Apart from the obvious attraction of the beach, it offers attractive Regency architecture, a thriving arts scene, countless pubs and restaurants, the wildest nightclubs outside London, excellent shopping and the Palace Pier.

If in need of some retail therapy, head for the 17th century Lanes and shop for antiques, jewellery, clothes and designer goods. Browse for bargains in the bohemian North Laine which has literally hundreds of shops in an area of less than a mile. Brighton is packed with interesting restaurants. Head for the Lanes and Preston Street for a wide choice of places to eat or simply have fish and chips by the pier. With a wealth of theatres and arts venues, pubs on every corner, and excellent nightclubs, you certainly won't be short on evening entertainment!

Brighton rises from the glittering seafront to the protective South Downs, with Beachy Head to the east and Worthing Point to the west, basking in one of the sunniest climates in the country. Brighton is often described as “London-by-the Sea”, but this moniker does not do it justice. Brighton is about freedom. There is the obvious freedom provided by the wealth of leisure and entertainment facilities-the interweaving streets are lined with original and atmospheric bars, clubs and restaurants, and during the summer the beach front attains a festival-ke ambience on a daily basis.

However, if you take a closer look beyond the hedonistic pleasures that Brighton has to offer, an astonishing diversity, warmth and sense of community shines through. There is real freedom here through expression of individuality, tolerance of different ways of life, and an invigorating entrepreneurial spirit. Whatever your interest, be it sport, theatre, eating out, clubbing or just strolling down the promenade taking it all in, Brighton will not let you go away disappointed.